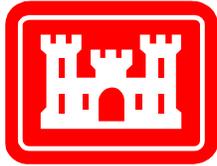


**Memphis District**

**Invitation for Bid No. DACW66-01-B-0016**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**

---

**Project Title:**

**OPEN CONCRETE-LINED CHANNEL AND  
UNDERGROUND CONCRETE BOX CULVERT**

**Location:**

**HELENA AND VICINITY, ARKANSAS**

**Construction Solicitation  
And Specifications**

**THIS SOLICITATION IS A TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE**

**Date: JUNE 2001**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
00010	SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (SF 1442), BIDDING SCHEDULE, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE, NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION, AND WAGE RATES
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO BIDDERS
00600	REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF BIDDERS
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>SECTION NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01090	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01130	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01270	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01356	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01450	PROJECT SIGNS, BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS
01451	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
	DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK
02220	DEMOLITION
02230	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300	EARTHWORK/BACKFILL
02316	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS
02378	GEOTEXTILES
02542	STONE PROTECTION
02741	BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS
02748	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02770	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02921	TURFING
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
03100	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS
03200	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE  
DIVISION 4 – NOT USED  
DIVISION 5 – NOT USED  
DIVISION 6 – NOT USED

<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD</b> (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)	1. SOLICITATION NO.  DACW66-01-B-0016	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED  06/19/01	PAGE OF PAGES
	IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.			

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO. W38XGR-1149-8429	6. PROJECT NO. DACW66-01-B-0016
-----------------	---	------------------------------------

7. ISSUED BY  U S ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, MEMPHIS CONTRACTING DIVISION (CEMVM-CT) 167 NORTH MAIN STRET B202 MEMPHIS, TN 38103-1894	CODE W38XGR	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO  ADDRESS SAME AS BLOCK 7. HAND DELIVERED BIDS RECEIVED IN ROOM 681, CLIFFORD DAVIS FEDERAL BUILDING, 167 NORTH MAIN STREET, MEMPHIS, TN
---	----------------	--

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME SEE BIDDING SCHEDULE	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)
--------------------------	---------------------------------	---

**SOLICITATION**

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

The work is for an Open Concrete-Lined Channel and Underground Concrete Box Culvert, Helena and Vicinity, Arkansas.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK: This project will provide the City of Helena, Arkansas with a 25-year level of flood protection with the construction of a new concrete open channel and box culvert system adjacent to an existing system.

THIS SOLICITATION IS A TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE. The estimated value of the proposed work is between \$1,000,000.00 and \$5,000,000.00. The supplies or services to be procured under this solicitation are classified under NAICS Code 234990 and SIC 1629.

General Decision No. AR010044 is located behind Section 00010.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 450 calendar days after receiving

award,  notice to proceed. This performance period is  mandatory,  negotiable. (See \*Sec. 00800, Para. 1.1 .)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS?  
(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)

YES  NO

12B. CALENDAR DAYS

10

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 0 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 1430 (hour) local time 07/19/01 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee  is,  is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)  CEC #:                      DUNS #:  CODE                      FACILITY CODE	15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)  16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14)
--	--

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)

**AMOUNTS**

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

**19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS**

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.									
DATE									

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE
---	----------------	-----------------

**AWARD (To be completed by Government)**

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified)	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO  <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) (    ) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c) (    )
26. ADMINISTERED BY                      CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY

**CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE**

**28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT** (contractor is required to sign this document and return \_\_\_\_\_ copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

**29. AWARD** (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or print)	31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)
30B. SIGNATURE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  BY
30C. DATE	31C. AWARD DATE

**OPEN CONCRETE-LINED CHANNEL AND  
UNDERGROUND CONCRETE BOX CULVERT  
HELENA AND VICINITY, ARKANSAS**

**BID SCHEDULE**

<u>Item</u>	<u>Base Bid Items</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Amount</u>
0001	Mobilization/Demobilization	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0002	Clearing and Grubbing	5	AC	\$_____	\$_____
0003	Excavation/Backfill	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0004	Demolition	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0005	Coarse Gravel Base	4435	TN	\$_____	\$_____
0006	Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete	9726	CY	\$_____	\$_____
0007	Stone Protection	90	TN	\$_____	\$_____
0008	Utility Modifications	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0009	Wall Drain System	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0010	Turfing	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____
0011	Environmental Protection	1	LS	\$XXX.XX	\$_____

**Subtotal - Base Bid Items**      \$\_\_\_\_\_

	<u>Optional Bid Items</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Amount</u>
0012	Bituminous Pavement	2696	TN	\$_____	\$_____
0013	Sidewalk	631	SY	\$_____	\$_____
0014	Curb and Gutter	1069	LF	\$_____	\$_____

**Subtotal - Optional Bid Items**      \$\_\_\_\_\_

**Total**      \$\_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: Bidders shall furnish unit prices for all items listed on the schedule of bid items which require unit prices. If the bidder fails to insert a unit price in the appropriate blank for required items, but does furnish an extended total or an estimated amount for such items, the Government will deem his unit price to be the quotient obtained by dividing the extended estimated amount for that line item by the quantity. IF THE BIDDER OMITTS BOTH THE UNIT PRICE AND THE EXTENDED ESTIMATED AMOUNT FOR ANY ITEM, HIS BID WILL BE DECLARED NONRESPONSIVE.

Award will be made as a whole to one bidder.

All quantities are estimated except where unit is given as "LS".

If a bid or modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted and provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price, including lump sum units, in bid schedule must be stated, or, if it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the bid schedule.

Bidders are cautioned to read Contract Clause entitled "Required Central Contractor Registration" (252.204-7004) located in Section 00700.

**TECHNICAL POC: JERRY WELCH 901/544-3236**

[Jerry.R.Welch@mvm01.usace.army.mil](mailto:Jerry.R.Welch@mvm01.usace.army.mil)

**ADMINISTRATIVE POC: CAROL SEIBERT 901-544-3353**

[Carol.j.seibert@mvm02.usace.army.mil](mailto:Carol.j.seibert@mvm02.usace.army.mil)

PLANT AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

[TO BE ATTACHED TO BID FORM]

AVAILABLE PLANT TO BE USED

\* \_\_\_\_\_

No.	TYPE	CAPACITY	MANUFACTURER	AGE & CONDITON	LOCATION
			* _____		
			* _____		

\*PROVIDE SEPARATE TABLE FOR EACH TYPE OF EQUIPMENT SUCH AS CONCRETE PLANT, MATERIAL HANDLING, HAULING, ETC. USE ADDITIONAL PAGE IF NECESSARY.

ENG FORM 1619-R

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION. (FEB 1999)

a. The offeror’s attention is called to the Equal Opportunity Clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

b. The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor’s aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation		:	Goals for female participation	
for each trade		:	for each trade	
SMSA Counties	32.3	:		
Non-SMSA Counties	26.5	:		6.9

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor’s construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

c. The Contractor’s compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled “Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction,” and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor’s goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

d. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the -

- (1) Name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor;

- (i) Employer identification number of the subcontractor:
- (2) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (3) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (4) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

e. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this Solicitation, the “covered area” is Economic Area 055, Memphis, TN, as follows:

SMSA Counties:

4920 Memphis, TN-AR-MS-----32.3  
 AR Crittenden; MS DeSoto, TN Shelby, TN Tipton

Non-SMSA Counties.....26.5

AR Clay; AR Craighead; AR Cross, AR Greene; AR Lawrence; AR Lee,  
 AR Mississippi; AR Phillips, AR Poinsett; AR Randolph; AR St. Francis;  
 MS Alcorn; MS Benton; MS Bolivar; MS Clahoun; MS Carroll;  
 MS Chickasaw; MS Clay; MS Coahoma; MS Grenada; MS Itawamba;  
 MS Lafayette; MS Lee; MS Leflore; MS Marshall; MS Monroe;  
 MS Montgomery; MS Panola; MS Pontotoc; MS Prentiss; MS Quitman;  
 MS Sunflower; MS Tallahatchie; MS Tate; MS Tippah; MS Tishomingo;  
 MS Union; MS Washington; MS Webster; MS Yalobusha; MO Dunklin;  
 MO New Madrid; MO Pemiscot, TN Benton; TN Carroll, TN Chester;  
 TN Crockett; TN Decator; TN Dyer; TN Fayette, TN Gibson; TN Hardeman  
 TN Hardin; TN Haywood; TN Henderson; TN Henry; TN Lake;  
 TN Lauderdale; TN McNairy; TN Madison; TN Obion;  
 TN Weakley.

(FAR 52.222-23)



DALLAS                   MISSISSIPPI                   WHITE  
 DESHA                   MONROE                   WOODRUFF  
 DREW                   MONTGOMERY                   YELL  
 FRANKLIN                   NEVADA  
 FULTON                   NEWTON  
 SUAR2001B 01/19/1990

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS	7.20	
CARPENTERS	7.20	
CONCRETE FINISHERS	7.20	
ELECTRICIANS	8.75	
IRONWORKERS:		
Structural	6.30	
Reinforcing	5.45	
LABORERS:		
Air tool operators	5.15	
Asphalt heater operators	5.15	
Asphalt rakers	5.85	
Chain saw operators	5.15	
Checker graders	5.45	
Concrete joint sealers	5.15	
Concrete saw operators	5.15	
Formsetters	5.45	
Laborers	5.15	
Pipelayers	5.45	
Powdermen	6.40	
Vibratormen	5.15	
PAINTERS	6.20	
PILE DRIVER LEADMEN	6.20	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Aggregate Spreader operators	5.80	
Asphalt plant firemen	5.15	
Asphalt plantdriver operators	5.15	
Batch plant operators	5.80	
Bulldozer Operators:		
Finish	6.90	
Rough	5.65	
Bull Float operators	5.65	
Concrete curing machine operators	5.65	
Concrete mixer operators:		
Less than 5 sacks	5.15	
5 sacks and over	6.20	
Backhoe Operator - Rubber tired		
(1 yard or less)	6.10	
Cherry picker operators	6.10	
Concrete paver operators	6.70	
Concrete sperader operators	6.70	
Crane, Derrick, Dragline,		
Shovel, Backhoe, Operators		
1-1/2 yards or less	6.70	
over 1-1/2 yards	7.20	
Crusher operators	5.65	
Distributor operators	5.65	
Drill operators (Wagon or		
truck)	5.65	
Elevating Grader operators	6.70	
Euclid or like equipment		

operator (Bottom or end dump)	5.25
Finishing Machine Operators	6.10
Flaggers	5.15
Forkliff operators	5.15
Form grader operators	5.15
Front end loader operators	
Finish	6.70
Rough	5.65
Hdro Seeder operators	5.15
Mechanics	6.90
Motor Patrol Operators:	
Finish	6.90
Rough	5.65
Mulching machine operators	5.15
Oilers and Greasers	5.45
Piledriver operators	6.20
Power broom operators	5.15
Pug mill operators	5.15
Roller Operators (self propelled)	5.25
Scraper Operators:	
Finish	6.90
Rough	5.65
Sod slicing machine operators	5.15
Stabilizer mixing machine operators	5.65
Tractor operators (crawler type)	5.15
Tractor operators (farm and sheel)	5.15
Tractor operators-wheel type (with attach.-1 yd. or under)	5.55
Trenching Machine operators	5.55
STONEMASONS	7.20
TRUCK DRIVERS:	
Distributor truck drivers	5.45
Semi-trailer	5.45
Lowboy drivers	5.65
Transit mix truck drivers	5.45
Truck Drivers (heavy- maximum pay load in excess of 3,000 lbs.)	5.15
Truck Drivers (light- maximum pay load 3,000 lbs.)	5.15
WELL DRILLERS	6.90

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation  
to which welding is incidental.

=====  
Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within  
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after  
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses  
(29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

-----  
In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates  
listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively  
bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations

indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

**SECTION 00100  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

52.0-4019 PREAWARD INFORMATION ..... 1

52.0-4047 SITE OF THE WORK..... 1

52.0-4048 QUANTITY ESTIMATES..... 2

52.0-4049 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK ..... 2

52.0-4055 NEGOTIATIONS AFTER SEALED BIDDING ..... 2

52.0-4058 PROGRAM DATA..... 3

52.0-4060 REVISION AND AMENDMENT TO SOLICITATION FOR BIDS..... 3

52.0-4080 (FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (ALTERNATE I) (FEB 1995)..... 3

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (JUN 99)..... 4

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999) ..... 5

52.214-1 SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS--SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)..... 5

52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989) ..... 5

52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)..... 6

52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997) ..... 6

52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984) ..... 6

52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)..... 7

52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)..... 8

52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)..... 8

52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991) ..... 9

52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991) ..... 9

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS..... 9

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984) ..... 10

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000) ..... 10

52.232-38 SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH  
OFFER (MAY 1999) ..... 11

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996) ..... 12

52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998) .... 12

252.204-7001 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG  
1999) ..... 12

**SECTION 00100  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

**52.0-4019      *PREAWARD INFORMATION***

Each bidder shall, upon request of the Contracting Officer, furnish a statement of whether he is now or ever has been engaged in any work similar to that covered by the specifications herein, the dollar value thereof, the year in which such work was performed, and the manner of its execution and giving such other information as will tend to show the bidder's ability to prosecute the required work. The "such other information" referred to above shall include but is not limited to the following:

(a) The name and address of the office or firm under which such similar work was performed.

(b) A list of key personnel available for the instant project and their qualifications.

(c) A copy of bidder's latest financial statement, including the names of banks or other financial institutions with which the bidder conducts business. If the financial statement is more than 60 days old, a certificate should be attached stating that financial condition is substantially the same, or if not the same, the changes that have taken place. Such statement will be treated as confidential.

(d) A list of present commitments, including the dollar value thereof, and name of office under which work is being performed.

**52.0-4047      *SITE OF THE WORK***

Bidders are advised that for the purpose of applicability of the Davis-Bacon Act and other contract labor standards provisions, "the site of the work" under the contract to be awarded pursuant to the solicitation may not be limited to the physical place(s) where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it has been completed. The "site of the work" may include other adjacent or nearby property used by the contractor or subcontractors during such construction. For example, fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., will be considered part of the site of the work, provided they are dedicated exclusively or nearly

so to performance on the contract and are located in proximity to the actual construction location that it would be reasonable to include them.

#### **52.0-4048 QUANTITY ESTIMATES**

Estimates of quantities involved in certain items of work for which bids are being solicited on a lump sum or job basis have been made for the use of the Government. Copies of these quantity estimates may be obtained from the U S Army Engineer District Memphis, 167 North Main Street, Room 762, Memphis, Tennessee 38103-1894, telephone 901/544-3236, or visit our website at <http://www.mvm.usace.army.mil/> It is to be expressly understood that the accuracy of these estimates is in no way warranted and that the furnishing of this information to a bidder will not relieve him of his responsibility to estimate the quantities involved. It is further to be expressly understood that in no case will such estimate be used as a basis of claim against the Government.

#### **52.0-4049 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK**

Bidders should visit the site and take such other steps as may be reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions which can affect the work or the cost thereof. Failure to do so will not relieve bidders from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work. The Government will assume no responsibility for any understanding or representations concerning conditions made by any of its officers or agents prior to the execution of the contract, unless included in the Solicitation, the specifications, or related documents.

#### **52.0-4055 NEGOTIATIONS AFTER SEALED BIDDING**

(a) This clause applies if after bid opening the Contracting Officer determines that all otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(b) The Government has the option to reject all bids received in response to the sealed bid advertisement and initiate negotiation. Negotiations will include soliciting offers from each responsible bidder that submits a bid in response to the solicitation.

(c) If after bid opening the Contracting Officer determines under (a) above that negotiations are in the best interest of the Government, the following steps will be followed:

(1) An amendment to the sealed bid advertisement will be issued to each responsible bidder changing the solicitation number to a request for proposal number. The amendment will also make any necessary changes to the scope of work.

(2) A cover letter signed by the negotiator will accompany the amendment explaining the procedures to be followed during negotiations.

(3) In the event there is only one responsible bidder under the initial sealed bid solicitation, cost or pricing data requirements set forth in FAR 15.804 will apply as will clause FAR 52.215-2, "Audit and Records - Negotiation".

**52.0-4058 PROGRAM DATA**

AUTHORITY: The work provided for herein is authorized by the Flood Control Act approved 15 JUN 1936, as amended.

**52.0-4060 REVISION AND AMENDMENT TO SOLICITATION FOR BIDS**

The right is reserved, as the interest of the Government may require, to revise or amend the specifications or drawings or both prior to the date set for opening bids. Such revisions and amendments, if any, will be announced by an amendment or amendments to this Solicitation for Bids. If revisions and amendments are of a nature which requires material changes in quantities or prices bid or both, the date set for opening bids may be postponed by such number of days as in the opinion of the issuing officer will enable bidders to revise their bids. In such cases, the amendment will include an announcement of new date for opening bids.

**52.0-4080 (FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (ALTERNATE I) (FEB 1995)**

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, bidders are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Two organized site visits have been scheduled for 5 July and 12 July 2001.

(c) Bidders desiring a site visit shall contact the Area Engineer at least one day prior to the scheduled site visit.

NAME: Donald R. Tutor  
Area Engineer

ADDRESS: Wynne Area Office  
1932 N. Falls Boulevard  
P. O. Box 729  
Wynne, Arkansas 72396-0729

TELEPHONE: 901/544-3851 or 870/238-7983

COLLECT TELEPHONE CALLS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

(End of Provision)

**52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER  
(JUN 99)**

(a) Contractor identification is essential for complying with statutory contract reporting requirements. Therefore, the offeror is requested to enter, in the block with its name and address on the Standard Form 33 or similar document, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number which identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(6) Date the company was started.

(7) Number of people employed by the company.

(8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at <http://www.customerservice@dnb.com/>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at [globalinfo@dnb.com](mailto:globalinfo@dnb.com).

(End of provision)

**52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)**

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

**52.214-1 SOLICITATION DEFINITIONS--SEALED BIDDING (JUL 1987)**

"Government" means United States Government.

"Offer" means "bid" in sealed bidding.

"Solicitation" means an invitation for bids in sealed bidding.

(End of provision)

**52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)**

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified

remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

**52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)**

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

**52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)**

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

**52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)**

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to

reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

**52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)**

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

**52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)**

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

**52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)**

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor

irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

**52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS**

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

**52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)**

The Government contemplates award of a firm fixed-price construction contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

**52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--  
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)**

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act--Balance of Payments Program--Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

**52.232-38 SUBMISSION OF ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER INFORMATION WITH OFFER (MAY 1999)**

The offeror shall provide, with its offer, the following information that is required to make payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) under any contract that results from this solicitation. This submission satisfies the requirement to provide EFT information under paragraphs (b)(1) and (j) of the clause at 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other than Central Contractor Registration.

(1) The solicitation number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The offeror's name and remittance address, as stated in the offer.

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the offeror's official authorized to provide this information.

(4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the offeror's financial agent.

(5) The offeror's account number and the type of account (checking, savings, or lockbox).

(6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the offeror's financial agent.

(7) If applicable, the offeror shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial

institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the offeror's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of provision)

**52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)**

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

Chief, Contracting Division  
ATTN: CEMVM-CT – Room 681  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Memphis  
167 North Main Street B202  
Memphis, TN 38104-1894

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

**52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)**

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>  
<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>  
<http://www.dtic.mil/dfars>

**252.204-7001 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)**

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will--

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

**END OF SECTION 00100**

**SECTION 00600  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

52.0-4031 CORPORATE CERTIFICATION..... 1

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)..... 2

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)..... 3

52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)..... 3

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (APR 2001) ..... 5

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2001) ALTERNATE I (OCT 2000) & ALTERNATE II (OCT 2000) ..... 7

52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995) ..... 10

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)..... 10

52.219-21 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)..... 11

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)..... 12

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999) ..... 12

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)..... 12

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)..... 13

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992) .. 15

**SECTION 00600  
REPRESENTATIONS & CERTIFICATIONS**

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

**52.0-4031 CORPORATE CERTIFICATION**

IF A BIDDER IS A CORPORATION OR IF CORPORATION IS PARTICIPATING IN A JOINT VENTURE, PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATION:

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am secretary of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that \_\_\_\_\_ who signed this contract on behalf of the Contractor; was then \_\_\_\_\_ of said corporation; that said contract was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(CORPORATE SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Secretary)

IF A CORPORATION IS PARTICIPATING AS A JOINT VENTURE, ITS SECRETARY MUST SUBMIT A CERTIFICATE STATING THE CORPORATION IS AUTHORIZED TO PARTICIPATE.

**52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)**

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contradictory to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as an agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above

\_\_\_\_\_ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) above, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

**52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)**

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

**52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)**

(a) Definitions.

Common parent, as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN), as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

TIN:-----

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

- Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
- Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
- Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
- Foreign government;
- International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
- Other-----

(f) Common parent.

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name-----

TIN-----

(End of provision)

**52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (APR 2001)**

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(D) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(D) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(E) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

**THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.**

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

**52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2001)  
ALTERNATE I (OCT 2000) & ALTERNATE II (OCT 2000)**

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is **234990** .

(2) The small business size standard is **\$27.5M** .

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) (Complete only if offeror represented itself as small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision). The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR Part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR Part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

( ) Black American.

( ) Hispanic American.

( ) Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

( ) Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

( ) Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

**52.219-2 EQUAL LOW BIDS. (OCT 1995)**

- (a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.
- (b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

---

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

**52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)**

- (a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

- (b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

- (c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees    Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

- 50 or fewer     \$1 million or less
- 51 - 100       \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
- 101 - 250       \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
- 251 - 500       \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
- 501 - 750       \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
- 751 - 1,000     \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
- Over 1,000      Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

**52.219-21    SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)**

(Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

- No. of Employees    Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
- 50 or fewer     \$1 million or less
  - 51 - 100       \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
  - 101 - 250       \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
  - 251 - 500       \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
  - 501 - 750       \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
  - 751 - 1,000     \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
  - 17 million

(End of provision)

**52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)**

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)**

The offeror represents that --

(a)  It has,  has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b)  It has,  has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

**52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)**

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

(i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

**252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)**

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

**252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)**

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

\_\_\_\_ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

\_\_\_\_ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

**END OF SECTION 00600**

**SECTION 00700  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAY 2001) ..... 1

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)..... 2

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)..... 2

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995) ..... 3

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER  
ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)..... 4

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)..... 5

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN  
1997) ..... 6

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000) ..... 12

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT’S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH  
CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995) ..... 13

52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)..... 14

52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)..... 14

52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS -  
SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)..... 15

52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING.  
(OCT 1997)..... 17

52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)..... 18

52.219-6 NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUL 1996)..... 18

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000) ..... 18

52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) ..... 20

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)..... 21

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)..... 22

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME  
COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)..... 22

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)..... 23

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)..... 25

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988) ..... 26

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988) ..... 27

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988) ..... 28

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988) ..... 29

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988) ..... 29

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988) ..... 29

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)..... 29

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)..... 30

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)..... 30

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999) ..... 31

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)  
..... 32

52.222-35 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM  
ERA (APR 1998)..... 37

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)..... 40

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM  
ERA (JAN 1999)..... 41

52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997) 42

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)..... 44

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAR 2001)..... 44

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000) ..... 46

52.225-5 TRADE AGREEMENTS (APR 2000) ..... 47

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM--CONSTRUCTION  
MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000) ..... 49

52.225-15 SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END PRODUCTS (FEB 2000) ..... 53

52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC  
ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000)..... 54

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995) ..... 56

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT  
(AUG 1996) ..... 56

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) ..... 57

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)..... 57

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) ..... 57

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992) ..... 58

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)..... 59

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)..... 59

52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction (JUL 2000)- ..... 63

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)..... 64

52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984) 65

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)..... 65

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996) ..... 68

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)..... 69

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAR 2001)..... 69

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR  
REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)..... 78

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (DEC 1998) ..... 80

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996) ..... 82

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)..... 83

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984) ..... 84

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)..... 84

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) ..... 85

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)..... 85

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984) ..... 85

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND  
IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)..... 86

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984) ..... 86

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)..... 87

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)..... 87

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991) ..... 87

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) ..... 88

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997) ..... 89

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995) ..... 90

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)..... 90

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)..... 91

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987) ..... 91

52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (MAR 2001) ..... 92

52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) ..... 93

52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) ..... 97

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) ..... 97

52.246-13 INSPECTION--DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS (AUG 1996) ..... 99

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) ..... 99

52.249-1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) ..... 102

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) ..... 103

52.249-3 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS) (SEP 1996) ..... 106

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984) ..... 110

52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)..... 111

52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984) ..... 112

52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984) ..... 112

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991) ..... 112

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER’S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)..... 112

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999) ..... 113

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) ..... 114

252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION.(MAR 2000)..... 115

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998) ..... 116

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS  
SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)..... 116

252.223-7001 HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)..... 117

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)..... 118

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992) ..... 120

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)..... 120

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991) ..... 121

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)..... 121

252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)..... 121

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)..... 122

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)..... 122

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)..... 125

**SECTION 00700  
CONTRACT CLAUSES**

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

**52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAY 2001)**

- (a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.
- (b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.
- (d) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).
- (e) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Nondevelopmental item means--
- (1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;
  - (2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or
  - (3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(End of clause)

**52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)**

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through

improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

**52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)**

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

**52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)**

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government

may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either-

-

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

**52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)**

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

- (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
  - (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
- (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--
- (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
  - (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
  - (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997)**

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid,

proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include

profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

**52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

Printed or copied double-sided means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

Recovered material, for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section

505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

**52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN  
SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR  
PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)**

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

**52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)**

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

**52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)**

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

- (1) The proposal for the modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the modification; or
- (4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR

Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the data of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

**52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)**

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because

(1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

(1) the actual subcontract; or

(2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:

(1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:

(i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

**52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)**

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:

(1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

**52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)**

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

**52.219-6 NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (JUL 1996)**

(a) Definition.

"Small business concern," as used in this clause, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(b) General. (1) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a small business concern.

(c) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

**52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)**

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

**52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)**

- (a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.
- (b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--
  - (1) Services (except construction). At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.
  - (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies). The concern

shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) General construction. The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) Construction by special trade contractors. The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

**52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)**

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

**52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)**

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

- (a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
  - (2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
  - (3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and
  - (4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

**52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)**

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

### **52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)**

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### **52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)**

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)**

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)**

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance

with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

**52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)**

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

**52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988))**

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

**52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)**

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)**

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

**52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)**

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in

accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)**

- (a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)**

- (a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999)**

(a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(b) During performing this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

**52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)**

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

- (1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- (2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);
- (3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and
- (4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
- (b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.
- (c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.
- (d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
- (e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
- (f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the

training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

- (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
  - (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
  - (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
  - (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
- (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
- (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing

subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**52.222-35 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

Appropriate office of the State employment service system means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled, including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Employment;

(ii) Upgrading;

(iii) Demotion or transfer;

(iv) Recruitment;

(v) Advertising;

(vi) Layoff or termination;

(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State

employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of \$10,000 or more shall also list all their employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam Era.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the

Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

**52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)**

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
  - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
  - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
  - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
  - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

**52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999)**

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

**52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)**

(a) "Hazardous material", as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material	Identification No.
(If none, insert "None")	

\_\_\_\_\_

---

---

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other

sources.

(End of clause)

**52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION  
(APR 1998)**

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA)(42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)(42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

-----

**52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAR 2001)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination;  
or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

#### **52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)**

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

#### **52.225-5 TRADE AGREEMENTS (APR 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause.

Caribbean Basin country means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

Caribbean Basin country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from

which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself. The term excludes products that are excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b), which presently are--

- (i) Textiles and apparel articles that are subject to textile agreements;
- (ii) Footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated as eligible articles for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences under Title V of the Trade Act of 1974;
- (iii) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;
- (iv) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum; and
- (v) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea.

Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country end product means an article that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or
- (2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

End product means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

U.S.-made end product means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.,

(b) Implementation. This clause implements the Trade, Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2501, et seq.) and the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993, (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), by restricting the acquisition of end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.,

(c) Delivery of end products. The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled "Trade Agreements Certificate."

(End of clause)

**52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM--  
CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (FEB 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction materials.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, U.S. territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other place subject to U.S. jurisdiction, but does not include leased bases.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act and Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: NONE

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is

unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent. For determination of unreasonable cost under the Balance of Payments Program, the Contracting Officer will use a factor of 50 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor

negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act or Balance of Payments Program.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars)
-----			
\1\			
-----			
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
-----			

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

**52.225-15 SANCTIONED EUROPEAN UNION COUNTRY END PRODUCTS (FEB 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Sanctioned European Union country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a sanctioned European Union (EU) member state; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EU member state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

Sanctioned European Union member state means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contractor shall not deliver any sanctioned European Union country end products under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitute a not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW., MS 2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

**52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)**

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

**52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)**

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101 to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

**52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)**

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

**52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)**

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000.00, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

**52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)**

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

**52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)**

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

**52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)**

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

**52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)**

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's name \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's address \_\_\_\_\_

For Solicitation No. \_\_\_\_\_(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$\_\_\_\_\_. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of

Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary: \_\_\_\_\_ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by \_\_\_\_\_ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars \_\_\_\_\_/U.S. \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and expiring with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at \_\_\_\_\_.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

\_\_\_\_\_  
[City, State]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of \_\_\_\_\_ [Beneficiary Agency] \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of United States \$ \_\_\_\_\_. This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Beneficiary Agency]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

**52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction (JUL 2000)-**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

### **52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)**

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

**52.229-5 TAXES--CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)**

The term "local taxes," as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

(End of clause)

**52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)**

- (a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.
- (b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as

approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

---

(Name)

---

(Title)

---

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

**52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the

Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

- (1) The date fixed under this contract.
  - (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
  - (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
  - (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.
- (c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

**52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)**

- (a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.
- (b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

**52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAR 2001)**

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101 and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments. (1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in

subdivisions (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(x) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) Interest penalty. An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties

under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Prompt payment discounts. An interest penalty also shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor--

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that--

(1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the

required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii)(A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty, except--

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than \$1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subdivision (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) Contract financing payments. (1) Due dates for recurring financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the [insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day] day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) Due dates for other contract financing. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) Interest penalty not applicable. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under subdivision (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

- (i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or
  - (ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.
- (f) Third-party deficiency reports. (1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subparagraph (e)(6) of this clause--
- (i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and
  - (ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subdivision (f)(1)(i) of this clause.
- (2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--
- (i) Pay the amount withheld under subdivision (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or
  - (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
- (g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying--
- (1) The amount to be withheld;
  - (2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and
  - (3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

**52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)**

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(i) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(j) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

**52.233-1 DISPUTES. (DEC 1998)**

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims

having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

### **52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)**

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

#### **52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)**

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting

Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

**52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK  
(APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

**52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)**

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting

Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

#### **52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)**

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

#### **52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)**

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

#### **52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)**

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be

provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

**52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of

the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

**52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

**52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

- (1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
  - (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and
  - (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- (d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.
- (f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-
- (1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and
  - (2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

**52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)**

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials,

plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

#### **52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall

be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

#### **52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)**

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

#### **52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)**

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

**52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)**

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

**52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS AND COMMERCIAL COMPONENTS (MAR 2001)**

(a) Definitions. As used this clause--

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The following clauses shall be flowed down to subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (JUN 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

**52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)**

(a) Government-furnished property. (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) Changes in Government-furnished property. (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) Title in Government property. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

- (i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and
- (ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--
  - (A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;
  - (B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or
  - (C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.
- (d) Use of Government property. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Property administration. (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.
  - (2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.
  - (3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.
  - (4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.
- (f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.
- (g) Risk of loss. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for--

- (1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;
- (2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;
- (3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or
- (4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) Final accounting and disposition of Government property. Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(j) Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises. Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government--

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (e.g., abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) Communications. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

**52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended use, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changes clause when--

(1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and

(2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.

(b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.

(c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except--

(1) For reasonable wear and tear;

(2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or

(3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.

(d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

**52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)**

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as

will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make

an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

**52.246-13 INSPECTION--DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS (AUG 1996)**

(a) Unless otherwise designated by the specifications, all workmanship performed under the contract is subject to Government inspection at all times and places where dismantling or demolition work is being performed. The Contractor shall furnish promptly, and at no increase in contract price all reasonable facilities, labor, and materials necessary for safe and convenient inspection by the Government. The Government shall perform inspections in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for damage to property caused by defective workmanship. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove from the premises any unsatisfactory facilities, materials, and equipment used in contract performance, and promptly replace them with satisfactory items. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once in a workmanlike manner with performance of the work or with the correction of defective workmanship, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace the facilities, materials, and equipment or correct the workmanship and charge the cost to the Contractor and (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed. The Contractor and any surety shall be liable, to the extent specified in the contract for any damage or cost of repair or replacement.

**52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)**

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

- (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

- (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
- (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
- (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.
- (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action. (1) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(h) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(j) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer will be the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(End of clause)

**52.249-1 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)**

The Contracting Officer, by written notice, may terminate this contract, in whole or in part, when it is in the Government's interest. If this contract is terminated, the rights, duties, and obligations

of the parties, including compensation to the Contractor, shall be in accordance with Part 49 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

**52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)**

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the

Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(1) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

**52.249-3 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT  
(DISMANTLING, DEMOLITION, OR REMOVAL OF IMPROVEMENTS) (SEP 1996)**

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract, in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date. Upon receipt of the notice, if title to property is vested in the Contractor under this contract, it shall revert in the Government regardless of any other clause of this contract, except for property that the Contractor disposed of by bona fide sale or removed from the site.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract has been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of settlement costs, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract, if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under section 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have

sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Preservation and protection of property under subparagraph (b)(8) of this clause.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor (1) the amount determined by the Contracting Officer, if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken, or (2) the amount finally determined on an appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The

Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against cost incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

**52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)**

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

- (i) acts of God or of the public enemy,
- (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,
- (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,
- (iv) fires,
- (v) floods,
- (vi) epidemics,
- (vii) quarantine restrictions,
- (viii) strikes,
- (ix) freight embargoes,
- (x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

#### **52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)**

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>  
<http://farsite.hill.af.mil>

<http://www.dtic.mil/dfars>

**52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)**

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

N/A

(End of clause)

**52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)**

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any DoD FAR Supplement (48 CFR Chapter 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

**52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)**

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

**252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)**

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation

Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

**252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) “Conviction of fraud or any other felony” means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) “Date of conviction” means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or
  - (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.
- (e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—
- (1) Suspension or debarment;
  - (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
  - (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—
- (1) The person involved;
  - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
  - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
  - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.
- (End of clause)

**252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)**

- (a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.
- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.
- (c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

**252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION.(MAR 2000)**

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

(1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.

(2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.

(3) Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.

(4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.

(2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offeror ineligible for award.

(4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data.

To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at <http://www.ccr2000.com>.

(End of clause)

**252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)**

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

**252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)**

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black

colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

**252.223-7001 HAZARD WARNING LABELS (DEC 1991)**

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, is defined in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall label the item package (unit container) of any hazardous material to be delivered under this contract in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200 et seq). The Standard requires that the hazard warning label conform to the requirements of the standard unless the material is otherwise subject to the labeling requirements of one of the following statutes:

(1) Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act;

(2) Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act;

(3) Consumer Product Safety Act;

(4) Federal Hazardous Substances Act; or

(5) Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) The Offeror shall list which hazardous material listed in the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract will be labeled in accordance with one of the Acts in paragraphs (b)(1) through

(5) of this clause instead of the Hazard Communication Standard. Any hazardous material not listed will be interpreted to mean that a label is required in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard.

MATERIAL (If None, Insert "None.")

ACT

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(d) The apparently successful Offeror agrees to submit, before award, a copy of the hazard warning label for all hazardous materials not listed in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Offeror shall submit the label with the Material Safety Data Sheet being furnished under the Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data clause of this contract.

(e) The Contractor shall also comply with MIL-STD-129, Marking for Shipment and Storage (including revisions adopted during the term of this contract).

(End of clause)

**252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)**

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are

encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

(2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;

(3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;

(4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:

(i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--

(A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or

(B) When an employees has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;

(C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;

(D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.

(iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.

(iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.

(d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the

Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

**252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concerns, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) Certification. By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

**252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)**

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

**252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)**

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

**252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

**252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)**

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for --

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

**252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)**

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

**252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States,

including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if-

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information --

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief --

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments

under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
TOTAL		

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (h), in all subcontractors under this contract that--

(1) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(2) Are for a type of supplies described in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

**252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)**

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

**END OF SECTION 00700**

OPEN CONCRETE-LINED CHANNEL AND  
 UNDERGROUND CONCRETE BOX CULVERT  
 HELENA AND VICINITY, ARKANSAS

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Para No.</u>	<u>Paragraph Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
1.1	Commencement, Prosecution and Completion of Work	00800-1
1.2	Not Used	00800-1
1.3	Liquidated Damages-Construction	00800-1
1.4	Exception to Liquidated Damages	00800-1
1.5	Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications	00800-1
1.6	Physical Data	00800-3
1.7	Rights-of-way	00800-3
1.8	Layout of Work	00800-4
1.9	Not Used	00800-4
1.10	Quantity Surveys-Alternate I	00800-4
1.11	Progress Chart	00800-5
1.12	Safety-Related Special Requirements	00800-5
1.13	Basis for Settlement of Proposals	00800-8
1.14	Certificates of Compliance	00800-9
1.15	Contractor's Certificate	00800-9
1.16	Shop Drawings	00800-9
1.17	As-Built Drawings	00800-10
1.18	Damage to Work	00800-10
1.19	Notification of Area Engineer Before Beginning Work	00800-10
1.20	Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule	00800-10
1.21	Retesting of Construction Materials	00800-11
1.22	Vehicle Weight Limitations	00800-11
1.23	Obstructions	00800-11
1.24	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System	00800-11
1.25	Performance of Work by the Contractor	00800-11
1.26	Continuing Contracts	00800-12
1.27	Not Used	00800-13
1.28	Time Extensions for Unusually Severe Weather	00800-13
1.29	Payment for Mobilization and Demobilization	00800-14
1.30	Stone Sources	00800-14
1.31	Field Office Building	00800-15
1.32	Submittals	00800-15
1.33	Gas Line	00800-16
1.34	Haul Roads	00800-16
1.35	Temporary Project Fencing	00800-17
1.36	Maintenance of Traffic	00800-17
1.37	Not Used	00800-17
1.38	Not Used	00800-17
1.39	Sunday, Holiday and Night Work	00800-17
1.40	Not Used	00800-17
1.41	Insurance Requirements for Work on or Adjacent to Railroad Property	00800-17
1.42	Storage of Equipment and Material	00800-17
1.43	Warranty of Construction	00800-18

<u>Para No.</u>	<u>Paragraph Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
1.44	Utilities	00800-19
1.45	Availability and Use of Utility Services	00800-19
1.46	Not Used	00800-19
1.47	Electricity	00800-19
1.48	Not Used	00800-19
1.49	Not Used	00800-19
1.50	Not Used	00800-19
1.51	Work on or Adjacent to Railroad Property	00800-19
1.52	Not Used	00800-20
1.53	Not Used	00800-20
1.54	Not Used	00800-20
1.55	Patents, Proprietary Rights	00800-20
1.56	Protection of Materials and Work	00800-20
1.57	Not Used	00800-20
1.58	Not Used	00800-20
1.59	Not Used	00800-20
1.60	Not Used	00800-20
1.61	Not Used	00800-20
1.62	Inspection	00800-20
1.63	Designated Billing Office	00800-21
1.64	Year 2000 Compliance	00800-21
1.65	Inventory of Existing Structures	00800-21

OPEN CONCRETE-LINED CHANNEL AND  
UNDERGROUND CONCRETE BOX CULVERT  
HELENA AND VICINITY, ARKANSAS

SECTION 00800 - SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

1.1. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984). The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 450 calendar days after the date of receipt by him of notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises. (FAR 52.211-10)

1.2. NOT USED.

1.3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984).

a. If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of \$1130 for each day of delay.

b. If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.

c. If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted. (FAR 52.211-12)

1.4. EXCEPTION TO LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. The Contractor's obligations specified in paragraph 3.9 of Section 02921 are exempt from liquidated damages.

1.5. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (DEC 1991).

a. The Government will provide the Contractor, without charge, a compact disk (CD) containing contract drawings and specifications (except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference) and any amendments that were issued.

b. The Contractor shall--

- (1) Check all drawings immediately;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies; and
- (4) Be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph b.

c. Figures marked on drawings shall, in general, be followed in preference to scale measurements.

d. Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

e. The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

OPEN CONCRETE-LINED CHANNEL AND  
UNDERGROUND CONCRETE BOX CULVERT  
HELENA AND VICINITY, ARKANSAS

INDEX TO DRAWINGS

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DRAWING NUMBER</u>
Maps and Index	1
Project Map	2
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 1+11 to 5+09)	3
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 5+09 to 10+21)	4
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 10+21 to 13+77)	5
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 13+77 to 18+25)	6
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 18+25 to 23+50)	7
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 23+50 to 28+90)	8
R.O.W. Plan & Profile (Sta. 28+90 to 34+30)	9
Typical Sections	10
Typical Sections	11
General Notes & Concrete Details	12
Concrete Joint Details	13
U-channel Interchange No. 1 Details	14
20'x5' (Nonsymmetrical) U-Channel Details	15
U-Channel Interchange No. 2 Details	16
20'x5' (Symmetrical) U-Channel Details	17
20'x5' Box Culvert Details (Railroad)	18
20'x5' Box Culvert Details (Ball's Alley)	19
Box Interchange No. 3 Details	20
20'x5' Box Culvert Details (Ball's Alley)	21
Box Interchange No. 4 Details	22
Box Interchange No. 4 Details	23
Double 15'x6' Box Culvert Details	24
Box Culvert Transition Details	25
19'x6' Box Culvert Details	26
Box Interchange No. 5 Details	27
Box Interchange No. 5 Details	28
Miscellaneous Structural Details	29
Waterline & Sanitary Sewer Relocation Details	30
Waterline & Sanitary Sewer Relocation Details	31
Traffic Control Plan	32
Street Pavement, Curb & Sidewalk Details	32A
Boring Logs Legend	33
Boring Logs	34
Boring Logs	35
Boring Logs	36

1.6. PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984). Data and information furnished or referred to below are for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

a. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by aerial photographs and topographic surveys.

b. Weather Conditions. Information with respect to temperatures and precipitation may be obtained from the National Weather Service. Also see paragraph 1.28, "Time Extensions for Unusually Severe Weather".

c. Transportation Facilities.

(1) Roads. U.S. Highway 49 and Briscoe Street.

(2) Railroads. Union-Pacific Railroad and Arkansas Midland Railroad.

d. Additional Data. Additional data consisting of cross sections, river stage records, records of borings, and boring samples may be available for inspection at the U.S. Army Engineer District, Memphis, Tennessee. (FAR 52.236-4)

#### 1.7 RIGHTS-OF-WAY.

a. The rights-of-way and easements for the work to be constructed under this contract within the limits indicated on the drawings will be provided by the Government without cost to the Contractor. However, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements with the appropriate owners or organizations for transporting his equipment across, over or under railroad tracks, highways, bridges, private property, and utility lines and shall provide at his own expense any additional right-of-way or easements required to effect such crossings, including insurance requirements of owners. Limits of right-of-way which will be provided by the Government are as indicated on the drawings.

b. The Contractor shall, upon reasonable notice, without expense to the Government and at any time during the progress of the work when not being actively used for contract operations, promptly vacate and clean up any part of the Government grounds that have been allotted to or have been in use by him when directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

c. The Contractor shall not obstruct any existing roads on the lands controlled by the United States except with the permission of the Contracting Officer, and shall maintain such roads in as good condition as exists at the time of commencement of the work.

d. Any additional right-of-way required for access or for the Contractor's method of operation must be obtained by and at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit written evidence to the Contracting Officer that he has obtained the rights-of-way from the property owners. The written evidence shall consist of an authenticated copy of the conveyance under which the Contractor acquired the rights-of-way, prepared and executed in accordance with the laws of the State of Arkansas. If temporary rights are obtained by the Contractor, the period of time shall coincide with paragraph 1.1,

"Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", of the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, plus a reasonable time for any extension granted for completion of the work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all damages, claims for damages, and liability of any nature whatsoever arising from or growing out of the use of rights-of-way other than those rights-of-way furnished by the Government.

e. The Contractor shall repair, at his own expense, any and all damage to the existing roads when such damage is a result of his operations on this contract. The Contractor shall also replace, at his own expense, any and all surfacing displaced or damaged by his operations on this contract. The repairs and/or replacement shall be done to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.8. LAYOUT OF WORK.

a. The Government will establish the following baselines and bench marks at the site of the work:

(1) Baselines as shown on the drawings.

(2) Bench marks as shown on the drawings.

b. From the baselines and bench marks established by the Government, the Contractor shall complete the layout of the work and shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for the execution of the work to the location and limit marks prescribed in the specifications or on the contract drawings, subject to such modifications as the Contracting Officer may require to meet changed conditions or as a result of necessary modifications to the contract work.

c. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, such stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work from the baselines and bench marks established by the Government. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and preserve all stakes and marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them, and if such marks are destroyed, by the Contractor or through his negligence, prior to their authorized removal, they may be replaced by the Contracting Officer, at his discretion, and the expense of replacement will be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor. The Contracting Officer may require that work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking of the work.

1.9. NOT USED.

1.10. QUANTITY SURVEYS-ALTERNATE I (APR 1984).

a. Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

b. The Contractor shall conduct the original and final surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested. All these surveys shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance. The Government shall make such computations as are necessary to determine the quantities of work performed or finally in place. The Contractor shall make the computations based on the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are

requested.

c. Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer. (FAR 52.236-16)

d. Quantity surveys as used in this clause means a topographical survey accomplished by ground methods requiring the use of a total station instrument with the display output recorded and stored in an electronic field book for further calculations in a computer. The Contractor shall furnish the electronic data in an Intergraph or PacSoft format to the Contracting Officer.

e. Quantity Survey Method. The cross-section method shall be used to obtain topography. Cross-section spacing will depend upon the terrain but shall not exceed 100 feet. All breaks in slope shall be recorded along the cross-section with a maximum distance 25 feet between observations.

f. Quantity Survey Limits. After clearing of vegetation and trees, the topographic survey shall extend to 50 feet beyond the limits of work or to the Right-of-Way limits as shown on the drawings.

1.11. PROGRESS CHART. The schedule of work will be in accordance with the progress chart. The progress chart required by provisions of paragraph (a) of the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Schedules for Construction Contracts" shall be prepared on ENG Form 2454, copies of which will be furnished to the Contractor by the Government. THREE COPIES OF THE SCHEDULE WILL BE REQUIRED.

1.12. SAFETY-RELATED SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS. ALL WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL COMPLY WITH THE LATEST VERSION OF U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1, AND OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT (OSHA) STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF THE SOLICITATION. NO SEPARATE PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR COMPLIANCE WITH EM 385-1-1, NOR FOR COMPLIANCE WITH ANY OF THE OTHER SAFETY-RELATED SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.

a. Accident Investigations and Reporting. Refer to EM 385-1-1, Section 1. All accidents shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Additionally, the contractor shall thoroughly investigate the accident and submit the findings of the investigation along with appropriate corrective actions to the Contracting Officer on ENG Form 3394 as soon as possible but no later than two (2) working days following the accident. Implement corrective actions as soon as reasonably possible.

For job related injuries which require medical treatment, a supervisor of the injured employee shall accompany the injured employee to the medical treatment facility and explain the employee's regular duties and the availability of "Light Duty" so the injured employee can return to work as soon as medically possible.

b. Accident Prevention Program. Refer to the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled, "Accident Prevention (Alternate I)". The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, 3 September 1996, Appendix A provides a Minimum Basic Outline for Accident Prevention Plan for accident prevention plans. Contractor accident prevention plans are to conform to this template. Within 21 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract, four copies of the Accident Prevention Program shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. The program shall be prepared

in the following format:

- (1) An executed LMV Form 358R, Administrative Plan (available upon request).
- (2) An executed LMV Form 359R, Activity Hazard Analysis (available upon request).
- (3) A copy of company policy statement regarding accident prevention.

The Contractor shall not commence physical work at the site until the program has been approved by the Contracting Officer, or his authorized representative. At the Contracting Officer's discretion, the Contractor may submit his Activity Hazard Analysis for only the first phase of construction provided that it is accompanied by an outline of the remaining phases of construction. All remaining phases shall be submitted and accepted prior to the beginning of work in each phase. Also refer to Section 1 of EM 385-1-1.

c. Daily Inspections. The Contractor shall perform daily safety inspections and record them on the forms approved by the Contracting Officer. Reports of daily inspections shall be maintained at the jobsite. The reports shall be records of the daily inspections and resulting actions. Each report will include, as a minimum, the following:

- (1) Phase(s) of construction underway during the inspection.
- (2) Locations or areas inspections were made.
- (3) Results of inspection, including nature of deficiencies observed and corrective actions taken, or to be taken, date, and signature of the person responsible for its contents.

d. Machinery and Mechanized Equipment. All equipment shall be inspected prior to use on this contract. All equipment shall be reinspected prior to use any time it is removed and subsequently returned to the contract site for use. Documentation of equipment inspections shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Tractors, in addition to trucks, will be equipped with a first aid kit. All equipment will be properly guarded.

Machinery and mechanized equipment used under this contract shall comply with the following:

- (1) When mechanized equipment is operated on floating plant, the Contractor shall provide positive and acceptable means of preventing this equipment from moving or falling into the water. The type of equipment addressed by this clause includes front-end loaders, bulldozers, trucks (both on- and off-road), backhoes, track hoes, and similar equipment. If the Contractor plans to use such equipment on floating plant, an activity hazard analysis must be developed for this feature of work. The plan must include a detailed explanation of the type or types of physical barriers, curbs, structures, etc., which will be incorporated to protect the operator and prevent the equipment from entering the water. Nonstructural warning devices may be considered for situations where the use of structural barriers is determined to be impracticable. The activity hazard analysis must thoroughly address the procedure and be submitted to the Corps for review and acceptance prior to start of this feature of work.
- (2) The stability of crawler, truck, and wheel-mounted cranes shall be assured.

(a) The manufacturer's load-rating chart may be used to determine the maximum allowable working load for each particular crane's boom angle provided a test load, with a boom angle of 20 degrees, confirms the manufacturer's load-rating table.

(b) Stability tests are required if:

(i) There is no manufacturer's load-rating chart securely fixed to the operator's cab;

(ii) There has been a change in the boom or other structural members; or

(iii) There has been a change in the counter-weight.

The test shall consist of lifting a load with the boom in the least stable undercarriage position and at an angle of 20 degrees above the horizontal. The test shall be conducted under close supervision on a firm, level surface. The load that tilts the machine shall be identified as the test load. The test load moment (in ft-lbs) shall then be calculated by multiplying the horizontal distance (in ft) from the center of rotation of the machine to the test load, times the test load (in lbs). Three-fourths of this test-load moment shall then be used to compute the maximum allowable operating loads for the boom at 20, 40, 60, and 80 degrees above horizontal. From these maximum allowable operating loads, a curve shall be plotted and posted in the cab of the machine in sight of the operator. These values shall not be exceeded except in the performance test described below. The test load shall never exceed 110 percent of the manufacturer's maximum rated capacity.

(c) In lieu of the test and computations above, the crane may be load tested for stability at each of the four boom positions listed above.

(3) Performance tests shall be performed in accordance with Section 16 of EM 385-1-1. Performance tests shall be conducted after each stability test, when the crane is placed in service on a project, and at least every 12 months.

(4) Inspections shall be made which will ensure a safe and economical operation of both cranes and draglines. Specific inspections and their frequencies are listed on the appropriate checklists noted below. Results of inspections and tests for cranes shall be recorded on the Safety Inspection Check List, LMV Form 326R (available upon request), and inspection results for draglines shall be recorded on LMV Form 373R (available upon request). Copies of the inspections and tests shall be available at the jobsite for review. All stability and performance tests on cranes and all complete dragline inspections shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

(5) A complete dragline inspection shall be made:

(a) At least annually;

(b) Prior to the dragline being placed in operation;  
and

(c) After the dragline has been out of service for more than six months.

e. Cranes (General). Every crane shall have the following documentation at the time of operation:

(1) A copy of the operating manual developed by the manufacturer for the specific make and model of the crane;

(2) A copy of the operating manual for any crane operator aids with which the crane is equipped;

(3) The load rating chart for the crane which includes:

(a) The crane make and model, serial number and year of manufacture,

(b) Load ratings for all crane operating configurations including optional equipment,

(c) Recommended reeving for the hoist line,

(d) Operating limits in windy or cold weather conditions,

(e) The cranes log book which shall be used to record operating hours and all crane inspections, tests, maintenance and repair.

f. Required Crane Features. Every crane shall be equipped at the time of operation with the following features:

(1) A boom angle indicator and a load indicating device, or a load moment indicator/rated capacity indicator (except articulating boom cranes and those cranes used for duty cycle operations),

(2) A means for the crane operator to visually determine the levelness of the crane,

(3) Drum rotation indicators to afford sensing by the operator (except articulating boom cranes),

(4) Boom angle or radius indicator located within the operator's view (except articulating boom cranes),

(5) Anti-two block devices (except articulating boom cranes and those cranes used for duty cycle operations).

g. Safety Sign. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain a safety sign at the site, as located by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the requirements of this paragraph and the drawing entitled "Safety Sign", included at the end of these Special Contract Requirements. The lettering shall be black and the background white. When placed on floating plant, the sign may be half size. Upon request, the Government will furnish a decal of the Engineer Castle. The sign shall be erected as soon as practicable, but not later than 15 calendar days after the date established for commencement of work. The data required shall be current.

1.13. BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS (JAN 1997). Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement

proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the Contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the Contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the Contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate. (EFARS 52.249-5000)

1.14. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE. Any certificates required for demonstrating proof of compliance of material with specification requirements shall be executed in four (4) copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the test to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

1.15. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE. Each submittal of shop drawings and materials data shall be accompanied by a certificate, signed by the head of the Quality Control Organization of the prime Contractor, that the prime Contractor has reviewed in detail all shop drawings and materials contained in the submittal and that they are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. The Government will first check for the Contractor's certificate and then review and render approval action or indicate disapproval in those cases where contract requirements are not fulfilled.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval 6 copies of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. If approved by the Contracting Officer, each copy of the drawings will be identified as having received such approval by being so stamped and dated. The Contractor shall make any correction required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the drawings to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, notice as required under the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "CHANGES", WILL BE GIVEN TO THE Contracting Officer. Five sets of all shop drawings will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor. The approval of the drawings by the Contracting Officer shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Approval of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors which may exist as the Contractor shall be responsible for the

dimensions and design of adequate connections, details, and satisfactory construction of all work.

1.17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS. THE Contractor shall maintain two (2) full-size sets of the Contract drawings depicting a current record of the work as actually constructed. One set is for the Contractor's use and one for the Government's use. These working as-built drawing red-line mark-ups may be manually or electronically generated using the construction plans. These working as-built drawings shall be reviewed at least monthly with the Contracting Officer, prior to the Contractor submitting a request for progress payment. Both shall certify that the as-built drawings are accurate and up-to-date before progress payment is made. Upon completion of the work and not later than 60 days from acceptance, the Contractor shall deliver a complete final set of the as-built red-line marked-up plans depicting the construction as actually accomplished. The final as-built drawings shall be identified as such by marking or stamping them with the words "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS" in letters at least 3/16 inches high. Those drawings where no change is involved shall be marked or stamped "AS-BUILT, NO CHANGE" . Compliance and delivery of the final as-built drawings will be enforced through the approval of final payment. Also, the quality of the final as-built drawings will be reflected in the Contractor's performance evaluation.

1.18. DAMAGE TO WORK. The responsibility for damage to any part of the permanent work shall be as set forth in the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Permits and Responsibilities". However, if, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, any part of the permanent work performed by the Contractor is damaged by flood, tornado, or earthquake, which damage is not due to the failure of the Contractor to take reasonable precautions or to exercise sound engineering and construction practices in the conduct of the work, the Contractor shall make the repairs as ordered by the Contracting Officer and full compensation for such repairs will be made at the applicable contract unit or lump sum prices as fixed and established in the contract. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there are no contract unit or lump sum prices applicable to any part of such work, an equitable adjustment pursuant to the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Changes" will be made as full compensation for the repairs of that part of the permanent work for which there are no applicable contract unit or lump sum prices. Except as herein provided, damage to all work (including temporary construction), utilities, materials, equipment and plant shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer at the Contractor's expense regardless of the cause of such damage.

1.19. NOTIFICATION OF AREA ENGINEER BEFORE BEGINNING WORK. At least 7 days before beginning work, the Contractor shall notify Mr. Donald R. Tutor, Area Engineer, Wynne Area Office, Bennie House Center, Highway 1 North, P.O. Box 729, Wynne, Arkansas 72396-0729, Telephone No. 901-544-3851 or 870-238-7983. COLLECT CALLS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

1.20. EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995).

a. This clause does not apply to terminations. See SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT entitled, "Basis for Settlement of Proposals" and FAR Part 49.

b. Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the Contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the

applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

c. Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(2)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-lease-back arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

d. When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the Contracting Officer shall request the Contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. (EFARS 52.231-5000)

NOTE: THE CONTRACTOR MAY PURCHASE THE EQUIPMENT MANUAL FROM THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE TELEPHONE NO. IS 202-512-1800.

1.21. RETESTING OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. Unless otherwise specified in the Technical Specifications, all tests will be performed at the expense of the Contractor. Any retesting due to failure of the materials to meet the requirements in the initial test or any retesting requested by the Contractor shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. The retests shall be at laboratories approved by the Contracting Officer. The costs of retests made at Government laboratories will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor.

1.22. VEHICLE WEIGHT LIMITATIONS. Vehicle weight limitations for operation on roads, streets, and bridges may affect the prosecution of work under this contract. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all necessary licenses and permits in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Permits and Responsibilities".

1.23. OBSTRUCTIONS. The support column for an overhead conveyor structure as well as all above-ground utility poles and lines will be relocated by others prior to award of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall exercise special care when working in the vicinity of the overhead conveyor structure to prevent damage thereto or injury to the Contractor's employees or others.

1.24. NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES). In compliance with the General Permit of the NPDES, the Contracting Officer will file a Notice of Intent (NOI) with the State of Arkansas. In addition, the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) required by the General Permit has been prepared and is included as part of the technical specifications entitled Section 01356 - STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES. The Contractor shall adhere strictly to the erosion control provisions of SWPPP and Section 01130 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION to minimize sediment discharge into nearby water courses to the maximum extent practicable. Furthermore, the Contractor and all subcontractors shall sign the certification contained in the SWPPP. The Contractor shall maintain the SWPPP on the construction site at all times. The SWPPP

shall take precedence over the technical specifications.

1.25. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984). The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least fifteen (15) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government. (FAR 52.236-1)

1.26. CONTINUING CONTRACTS (MAR 1995).

a. This is a continuing contract, as authorized by Section 10 of the River and Harbor Act of September 22, 1922 (33 U.S. Code 621). The payment of some portion of the contract price is dependent upon reservations of funds from future appropriations, and from future contribution to the project having one or more non-federal project sponsors. The responsibilities of the Government are limited by this clause notwithstanding any contrary provision of the "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts" clause or any other clause of this contract.

b. The sum of \$1000.00 has been reserved for this contract and is available for payments to the Contractor during the current fiscal year. It is expected that Congress will make appropriations for future fiscal years from which additional funds together with funds provided by one or more non-federal project sponsors will be reserved for this contract.

c. Failure to make payments in excess of the amount currently reserved, or that may be reserved from time to time, shall not entitle the Contractor to a price adjustment under the terms of this contract except as specifically provided in paragraphs "f" and "i" below. No such failure shall constitute a breach of this contract, except that this provision shall not bar a breach-of-contract action if an amount finally determined to be due as a termination allowance remains unpaid for one year due solely to a failure to reserve sufficient additional funds therefor.

d. The Government may at any time reserve additional funds for payments under the contract if there are funds available for such purpose. The Contracting Officer will promptly notify the Contractor of any additional funds reserved for the contract by issuing an administrative modification to the contract.

e. If earnings will be such that funds reserved for the contract will be exhausted before the end of any fiscal year, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the estimated date of exhaustion and the amount of additional funds which will be needed to meet payments due or to become due under the contract during that fiscal year. This notice shall be given not less than 45 nor more than 60 days prior to the estimated date of exhaustion.

f. No payments will be made after exhaustion of funds except to the extent that additional funds are reserved for the contract. The Contractor shall be entitled to simple interest on any payment that the Contracting Officer determines was actually earned under the terms of the contract and would have been made except for exhaustion of funds. Interest shall be computed from the time such payment would otherwise have been made until actually or constructively made, and shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 STAT 97, as in effect on the first day of the delay in such payment.

g. Any suspension, delay, or interruption of work arising from exhaustion or anticipated exhaustion of funds shall not constitute a breach of this contract and shall not entitle the Contractor to any price adjustment under the "Suspension of Work" clause or in any other manner under this contract.

h. An equitable adjustment in performance time shall be made for any increase in the time required for performance of any part of the work arising from exhaustion of funds or the reasonable anticipation of exhaustion of funds.

i. If, upon the expiration of sixty (60) days after the beginning of the fiscal year following an exhaustion of funds, the Government has failed to reserve sufficient additional funds to cover payments otherwise due, the Contractor, by written notice delivered to the Contracting Officer at any time before such additional funds are reserved, may elect to treat his right to proceed with the work as having been terminated. Such a termination shall be considered a termination for the convenience of the Government.

j. If at any time it becomes apparent that the funds reserved for any fiscal year are in excess of the funds required to meet all payments due or to become due the Contractor because of work performed and to be performed under the contract during the fiscal year, the Government reserves the right, after notice to the Contractor, to reduce said reservation by the amount of such excess. (EFARS 52.232-5001)

1.27. NOT USED.

1.28. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (31 OCT 1989).

a. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Default (Fixed-Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY  
WORK DAYS BASED ON (6) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(10)	(8)	(5)	(4)	(4)	(3)	(3)	(2)	(2)	(3)	(5)	(9)

c. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work.

Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph b, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Default (Fixed-Price Construction)". (ER 415-1-15, Appendix A)

1.29. PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION (DEC 1991).

a. The Government will pay all costs for the mobilization and demobilization of all of the Contractor's plant and equipment at the contract lump sum price for this item.

(1) Sixty (60) percent of the lump sum price upon completion of the Contractor's mobilization at the work site.

(2) The remaining forty (40) percent upon completion of demobilization.

b. The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish cost data to justify this portion of the bid if the Contracting Officer believes that the percentages in paragraphs a(1) and (2) of this clause do not bear a reasonable relation to the cost of the work in this contract.

(1) Failure to justify such price to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer will result in payment, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of--

(i) Actual mobilization costs at completion of mobilization;

(ii) Actual demobilization costs at completion of demobilization; and

(iii) The remainder of this item in the final payment under this contract.

(2) The Contracting Officer's determination of the actual costs in paragraph b(1) of this clause is not subject to appeal. (DFARS 252.236-7004)

1.30. STONE SOURCES.

a. Stone meeting the requirements of these specifications has been produced from the sources listed below:

<u>Name of Firm</u>	<u>Name of Quarry</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Certification Date</u>
Brickeys Stone, LLC	Old Menefee	Bloomsdale, MO	1997
Martin Marietta Aggregates	Three Rivers	Smithland, KY	1996
Meridian Aggregate Co.	Valley Stone	Black Rock, AR	1995
Pine Bluff Sand and Gravel Co.	River Mountain	Delaware, AR	1996
Seminole Stone Co.	Seminole	Dexter, MO	1996
Tower Rock Stone Co.	Bussen	Ste. Genevieve, MO	1995
Tower Rock Stone Co.	Gray's Point	Scott City, MO	1995

Vulcan Materials Co.	Gilbertsville	Lake City, KY	1996
Vulcan Materials Co.	Parsons	Parsons, TN	1996
Vulcan Materials Co.	Verkler	Black Rock, AR	1996

b. Stone may be furnished either from any of the listed sources or from any other sources designated by the Contractor and accepted by the Contracting Officer, subject to the conditions hereinafter stated.

c. After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or one combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish stone. If the Contractor proposes to furnish stone from a source or sources not listed above, he may designate only a single source for stone. Samples for acceptance testing shall be provided as required in the Technical Specifications. If a source for stone so designated by the Contractor is not accepted by the Contracting Officer for use, the Contractor may not propose other sources but shall furnish the stone from a listed source at no additional cost to the Government.

d. Acceptance of a source of stone shall not be construed as acceptance of all material from that source. The right is reserved to reject materials from certain localized areas, zones, strata, or channels, when such materials are unsuitable for stone as determined by the Contracting Officer. Materials produced from a listed source shall meet all the requirements of the Technical Specifications.

1.31. FIELD OFFICE BUILDING.

a. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain a temporary building for the exclusive use of the Government inspectors during the life of the contract. The building shall conform to the following requirements:

Floor Space	Not less than 150 sq. ft.
Height of Ceiling	Not less than 7 feet
Windows	Not less than 4
Doors	At least 1
Type of Floor	Wood or Concrete

The building shall be of light but weatherproof construction. Windows shall be arranged to open and to be fastened from the inside. All door and window openings shall be provided with suitable screens. The door shall be equipped with a durable hasp and padlock. Interior surfaces of exterior walls and ceilings shall be covered with insulating board and an inside storage room of adequate size shall be provided. The Contractor shall furnish an adequate supply of approved drinking water, sufficient electrical outlets for office calculators and equipment, adequate toilet facilities, all electricity required and sufficient fixtures for adequate lighting, and during cold weather shall furnish adequate heat. The field office, its location and all facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The building shall also be equipped with air conditioning during hot weather. The office shall be equipped with at least 2 chairs and one desk.

b. No separate payment will be made for furnishing and maintaining the field office. Such building will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed upon completion of the work as provided in the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "Operations and Storage Areas".

1.32. SUBMITTALS. Within 15 calendar days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor shall complete and submit to the Contracting Officer, in duplicate, submittal register ENG Form 4288-R listing all submittals and dates.

In addition to those items listed on ENG Form 4288-R, the Contractor shall furnish submittals for any deviation from the plans or specifications. The scheduled need dates must be recorded on the document for each item for control purposes. In preparing the document, adequate time (minimum of 30 days) will be allowed for review and approval and possible resubmittal. Scheduling shall be coordinated with the approved progress schedule. The Contractor's Quality Control representative shall review the listing at least every 30 days and take appropriate action to maintain an effective system. Two (2) copies of updated or corrected listing shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least every 60 days. Payment will not be made for any material or equipment which does not comply with contract requirements. An original and four (4) copies of all submittals shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. A completed submittal form, ENG Form 4025-R, shall accompany all submittals. Copies of ENG Form 4025-R and ENG Form 4288-R will be furnished the Contractor upon request. (ER 415-1-10, Appendices A and B)

1.33. GAS LINE. Gas lines in the area are served by Arkla Gas Company. Known gas lines within the project area will be relocated by others prior to any construction activities along the channel. Any unknown gas lines uncovered by the Contractor shall not be disturbed in any way, and any damage thereto shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the City Engineer, James Frazier at (870)338-3776, if a gas line is uncovered.

1.34. HAUL ROADS. Whenever practical, one-way haul roads shall be used on this contract. Haul roads built and maintained for this work shall comply with the following:

a. One-way haul roads for off-the-road equipment; e.g., belly dumps, scrapers, and off-the-road trucks shall have a minimum usable width of 25 feet. One-way haul roads for over-the-road haulage equipment only (e.g., dump trucks, etc.) may be reduced to a usable width of 15 feet. When the Contracting Officer determines that it is impractical to obtain the required width for one-way haul roads (e.g., a road on top of a levee), a usable width of not less than 10 feet may be approved by the Contracting Officer, provided a positive means of traffic control is implemented. Such positive means shall be signs, signals, and/or signalman, and an effective means of speed control.

b. Two-way haul roads for off-the-road haulage equipment shall have a usable width of 60 feet. Two-way haul roads for over-the-road haulage equipment only may be reduced to a usable width of 30 feet.

c. Haul roads shall be graded and otherwise maintained to keep the surface free from potholes, ruts, and similar conditions that could result in unsafe operation.

d. Grades and curves shall allow a minimum sight distance of 200 feet for one-way roads and 300 feet for two-way roads. Sight distance is defined as the centerline distance an equipment operator (4.5 feet above the road surface) can see an object 4.5 feet above the road surface. When conditions make it impractical to obtain the required sight distance (e.g., ramps over levees), a positive means of traffic control shall be implemented.

e. Dust abatement shall permit observation of objects on the roadway at a minimum distance of 300 feet.

f. Haul roads shall have the edges of the usable portion marked with posts at intervals of 50 feet on curves and 200 feet maximum elsewhere. Such

markers shall extend 6 feet above the road surface and for nighttime haulage be provided with reflectors in both directions.

1.35. TEMPORARY PROJECT FENCING. Temporary project fencing as required by Paragraph 04.A.04 of EM 385-1-1 is required on this project.

1.36. MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC. The Contractor shall maintain traffic in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan shown in the Contract Drawing. The Contractor shall erect and maintain such signs and barricades as the Contracting Officer deems appropriate for protection of the traveling public.

1.37. NOT USED.

1.38. NOT USED.

1.39. SUNDAY, HOLIDAY AND NIGHT WORK. Sunday and Holiday work will be at the option of the Contractor, but night work will not be permitted unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer.

1.40. NOT USED.

1.41 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO RAILROAD PROPERTY. The Contractor shall furnish evidence of Workman's Compensation coverage and maintain at all times during work on any Railroad property:

a. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance, including automobile coverage, with limits of \$2,000,000/\$6,000,000 as to public liability and \$2,000,000/\$6,000,000 as to property damage liability;

b. If subcontractors are involved, Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance, including automobile coverage, with the same limits prescribed in a above; and

c. Railroad Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance with limits of \$2,000,000/\$6,000,000 as to public liability and \$2,000,000/\$6,000,000 as to property damage liability. The Railroad Protective policy shall name the Railroad as the insured and contain an endorsement in the form prescribed for State or Federal highway projects for railroad protective liability. The Contractor shall furnish to the railroad, and to the Contracting Officer, the Railroad Protective policy and certificates evidencing the other insurance coverage required above. The mailing address for the Railroad is:

Arkansas Midland Railroad Company  
P.O. Box 696  
Malvern, AR 72104.

The Railroad Protective Policies and all insurance certificates shall be subject to the applicable railroad's approval before any work may be started on the railroad's property by the Contractor or his subcontractors. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish evidence of his commitment by the insurance company to notify the railway and the Contracting Officer in writing of any material change, expiration, or cancellation of the policy not less than 30 days before such change, expiration, or cancellation is effective.

1.42. STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS. Storage of the Contractor's equipment and materials shall be at those areas within the rights-of-way designated by the Contracting Officer.

1.43. WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994).

a. In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph i. of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

b. This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

c. The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

d. The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

e. The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

f. If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

g. With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

h. In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

i. Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for

the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

j. This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud. (FAR 52.246-21)

1.44. UTILITIES. All above ground utility poles and lines within the right-of-way limits of the work will be relocated by others prior to award of the work under this contract. Known underground utility lines that are to be relocated under this contract are shown in the contract drawings and are included in the bid items. Any unknown underground utilities that may be uncovered during construction and are not shown on the contract drawings will be paid for by modification. Prior to any excavation on the site the Contractor shall call the "Call Before You Dig" number for Arkansas (1-800-482-8998). The Contractor shall exercise special care when working in the vicinity of any uncovered utility to prevent damage thereto or injury to the Contractor's employees or others.

1.45. AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES. The Contractor shall provide at the site, for all work under this contract, the necessary utility services needed for completion of work under this contract.

1.46. NOT USED.

1.47. ELECTRICITY. All electric current required by the Contractor shall be furnished at his own expense. All temporary connections for electricity shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All temporary lines shall be furnished, installed, connected and maintained by the Contractor in a workman-like manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, and shall be removed by the Contractor in like manner at his expense prior to completion of the construction.

1.48. NOT USED.

1.49. NOT USED.

1.50. NOT USED.

1.51. WORK ON OR ADJACENT TO RAILROAD PROPERTY. A portion of the box culvert construction required in this contract is beneath an active and an inactive railroad spur owned by Arkansas Midland Railroad Company, P.O. Box 696, Malvern, AR 72104. The railroad spurs will be removed by others prior to the start of construction in this area and will be reconstructed by others after construction of the box culvert is completed. The Contractor shall coordinate and cooperate with the Railroad as follows:

a. Prior to any work being performed on the railroad property, the Contractor shall give notice, written and oral to the Contracting Officer and to the Arkansas Midland Railroad Company at least 30 days in advance of the time the work is to be performed. The Railroad shall be notified of the date of expected entry onto their property, the need for any flagging services or temporary crossings and that all insurance as indicated has been furnished. Point of contact for the Railroad is Mr. Tommy Aaron, telephone (501)844-4444 or (501)844-5371.

b. If the Contractor's operations involve work within fifteen (15) feet of an active railroad line (that will remain in use during

construction), the Contractor shall request and pay for the services of a railroad flagman.

c. If the Contractor's operations require that a private crossing over a track is required, then the Contractor shall make application to the Railroad and pay for a private crossing agreement and installation/removal of the crossing.

1.52. NOT USED.

1.53. NOT USED.

1.54. NOT USED.

1.55. PATENTS, PROPRIETARY RIGHTS.

a. The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

b. In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

1.56. PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND WORK. The Contractor shall at all times protect and preserve all materials, supplies, and equipment of every description (including property which may be Government-furnished or owned) and all work performed. All reasonable requests of the Contracting Officer to enclose or specially protect such property shall be complied with. If, as determined by the Contracting Officer, material, equipment, supplies, and work performed are not adequately protected by the Contractor, such property may be protected by the Government and the cost thereof may be charged to the Contractor or deducted from any payments due to him.

1.57. NOT USED.

1.58. NOT USED.

1.59. NOT USED.

1.60. NOT USED.

1.61. NOT USED.

1.62. INSPECTION. All work to be performed under this contract shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. The presence of Government personnel shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper execution of the work in accordance with these specifications.

1.63. DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE. The designated billing office for this

contract shall be Wynne Area Office, Bennie House Center, Highway 1 North, P.O. Box 729, Wynne, Arkansas 72396-0729.

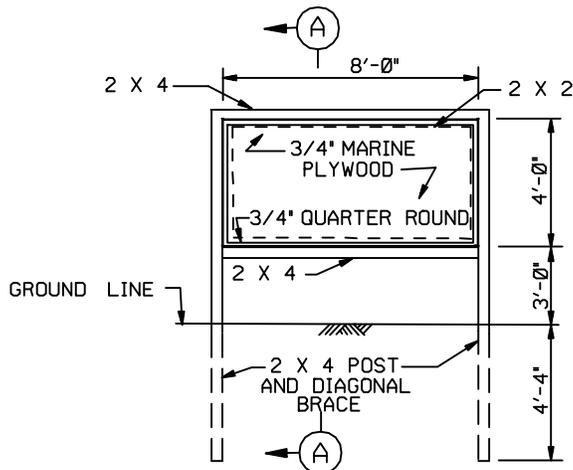
1.64 NOT USED.

1.65 INVENTORY OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing structures along the alignment of the proposed new construction before beginning any demolition or construction operations. The inventory shall include descriptions of the existing structures detailing any cracks or damages. Photographs shall be used to document the inventory.

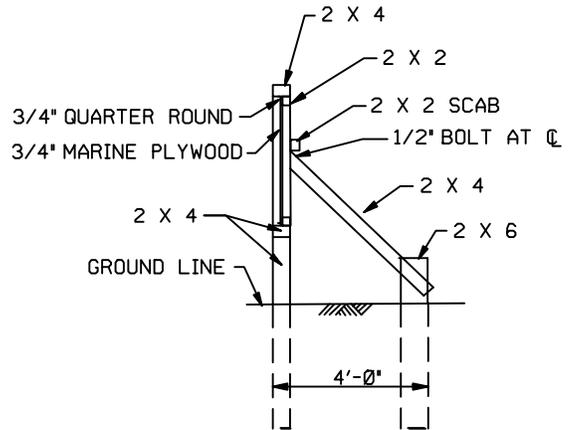
-- End of Section --



ELEVATION



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT AND MAINTAIN A DURABLE SIGN AS SHOWN.
2. WOOD IN CONTACT WITH GROUND SHALL BE TREATED LUMBER.
3. ALL EXPOSED SURFACES SHALL BE WHITE HOUSE PAINT.
4. LETTERING SHALL BE BLACK.
5. ENGINEER CASTLE DECAL FURNISHED BY GOVERNMENT.
6. 22 GA. SHEET METAL MAY BE USED IN LIEU OF PLYWOOD.



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers**

Memphis District

ENGINEER CASTLE DETAIL

SCALE: NONE

MARCH 1995

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, MEMPHIS  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE

SAFETY SIGN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>SECTION NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
	DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01090	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01130	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01270	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01356	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01450	PROJECT SIGNS, BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS
01451	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
	DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK
02220	DEMOLITION
02230	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300	EARTHWORK/BACKFILL
02316	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS
02378	GEOTEXTILES
02542	STONE PROTECTION
02741	BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS
02748	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02770	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02921	TURFING
	DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
03100	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150	EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS
03200	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
	DIVISION 4 – NOT USED
	DIVISION 5 – NOT USED
	DIVISION 6 – NOT USED

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1	GENERAL
1.1	REFERENCES
1.2	ORDERING INFORMATION
PART 2	PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3	EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g. UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for convenience, e.g. UL's unnumbered 1995 edition of their Building Materials Directory is identified as UL-01 (1995) Building Materials Directory. The sponsoring organization number (UL 1) can be distinguished from an assigned identifying number (UL-01) by the lack of a dash mark (-) in the sponsoring organization assigned number.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers that were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)  
P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3800  
Fax: 248-848-3801  
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-5454 Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/ls-sd.htm>  
e-mail: [james\\_p\\_tripplitt@usda.gov](mailto:james_p_tripplitt@usda.gov)

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-231-3475  
Fax: 800-525-5562  
Internet: [www.aashto.org](http://www.aashto.org)

NOTE: AASHTO documents with numbers beginning with M or T are available only in Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 1998 @\$289.00\X

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)  
1210 W. Northwest Highway  
Palatine, IL 60067  
Ph: 847-934-8800  
Fax: 847-934-8803

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
11 West 42nd St  
New York, NY 10036  
Ph: 212-642-4900  
Fax: 212-398-0023  
Internet: [www.ansi.org/](http://www.ansi.org/)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)

NOTE: The annual ASTM Book of Standards (66 Vol) is available for \$3500.00. Prices of individual standards vary.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)  
6666 West Quincy  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 800-926-7337  
Fax: 303-795-1989  
Internet: [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org)

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)  
933 No. Plum Grove Rd.  
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758  
Ph: 847-517-1200  
Fax: 847-517-1206  
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org>

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)  
Order from:  
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services  
Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2571  
Fax: 601-634-2506

NOTE: COE Handbook for Concrete and Cement (Documents w/prefix CRD-C) (1949-present; 2 Vol) free to Government offices; \$10.00 plus \$8.00 per yr for 4 qtrly supplements to others). Individual documents, single copies free. Order from address above.  
FAX: 703-321-8547

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)  
SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS  
U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON, DC 20402  
Ph: 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)  
900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)  
14<sup>th</sup> Street and Constitutional Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20230  
Ph: 202-482-2112

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section--

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01130

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
- 1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Protection Plan
    - 1.2.1.1 Protection of Features
    - 1.2.1.2 Procedures
    - 1.2.1.3 Permit or License
    - 1.2.1.4 Drawings
    - 1.2.1.5 Environmental Monitoring Plans
    - 1.2.1.6 Traffic Control Plan
    - 1.2.1.7 Surface and Ground Water
    - 1.2.1.8 Work Area Plan
    - 1.2.1.9 Plan of Borrow Area(s)
- 1.3 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.4 PERMITS OBTAINED BY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
  - 3.1.1 Protection of Land Resources
    - 3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits
    - 3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape
    - 3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
    - 3.1.1.4 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas
    - 3.1.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices
    - 3.1.1.6 Location of Contractor Facilities
    - 3.1.1.7 Borrow Areas on Government Property
    - 3.1.1.8 Disposal Areas on Government Property
    - 3.1.1.9 Temporary Excavation and Embankments
    - 3.1.1.10 Disposal of Solid Wastes
    - 3.1.1.11 Disposal of Chemical Wastes
    - 3.1.1.12 Disposal of Discarded Materials
  - 3.2 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
  - 3.3 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES
    - 3.3.1 Diversion Operations
    - 3.3.2 Stream Crossings
    - 3.3.3 Monitoring of Water Areas Affected by Construction Activities
  - 3.4 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES
  - 3.5 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES
    - 3.5.1 Particulates
    - 3.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide
    - 3.5.3 Odors
    - 3.5.4 Monitoring Air Quality

- 3.6 INSPECTION
- 3.7 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
- 3.8 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE
- 3.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

SECTION 01130

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, and noise pollution.

1.2.1 Environmental Protection Plan

Within 21 days after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan and, prior to starting work, and meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to develop mutual understanding relative to compliance with this provision and administration of the environmental protection program. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The Government reserves the right to make changes in his environmental protection plan and operations as necessary to maintain satisfactory environmental protection performance. The Environmental Protection Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

1.2.1.1 Protection of Features

The Contractor shall determine methods for the protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection, i.e., trees, shrubs, vines, grasses and ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, archaeological and cultural resources.

1.2.1.2 Procedures

The Contractor shall implement procedures to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.2.1.3 Permit or License

The Corps will obtain the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan permit. The Contractor at his expense shall obtain all other State, Federal and local permits and licenses.

#### 1.2.1.4 Drawings

The Contractor shall include drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, stockpiles of earth materials, and disposal areas for excess earth material and unsatisfactory earth materials.

#### 1.2.1.5 Environmental Monitoring Plans

The Contractor shall include environmental monitoring plans for the job site which incorporate land, water, air and noise monitoring.

#### 1.2.1.6 Traffic Control Plan

The Contractor shall include a traffic control plan for the job site.

#### 1.2.1.7 Surface and Ground Water

The Contractor shall establish methods of protecting surface and ground water during construction activities.

#### 1.2.1.8 Work Area Plan

The Contractor shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. The plan shall include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

#### 1.2.1.9 Plan of Borrow Area(s)

The Contractor shall include a plan of borrow area(s) for the job site.

### 1.3 SUBCONTRACTORS

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### 1.4 PERMITS OBTAINED BY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

The Corps of Engineers will not obtain any permits for this project. See Contract Clause entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES".

## 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with all state regulatory and statutory requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the contract drawings or specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs.

##### 3.1.1 Protection of Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contracting Officer will identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

###### 3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas where no work is to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence and during all construction operations. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible during darkness. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

###### 3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features to be preserved, indicated and defined on the drawings submitted by the Contractor as a part of the Environmental Protection Plan, shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

###### 3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such

areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas developed as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.1.4 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

##### a. Retardation and Control of Runoff

Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and the Contractor shall also utilize any measures required by area-wide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

#### 3.1.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices

The Contractor shall construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion sedimentation control features. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basin, grassing and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

#### 3.1.1.6 Location of Contractor Facilities

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpiles, storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the contract drawings and approved by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.1.7 Borrow Areas on Government Property

Borrow areas on Government property shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

#### 3.1.1.8 Disposal Areas on Government Property

Disposal areas on Government property shall be managed and controlled to limit material to areas designated on the contract drawings and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes. Disposal areas shall be developed in accordance with the grading plan indicated on the contract drawings.

#### 3.1.1.9 Temporary Excavation and Embankments

Temporary excavation and embankments shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from contamination.

#### 3.1.1.10 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. The Contractor shall transport all solid waste off

Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal.

#### 3.1.1.11 Disposal of Chemical Wastes

Chemical wastes shall be stored in corrosion resistant containers, removed from the work area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.

#### 3.1.1.12 Disposal of Discarded Materials

Discarded materials other than those which can be included in the solid waste category shall be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contractor shall install all protection for these resources so designated on the contract drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract. If during construction items of apparent archaeological or historical interest are discovered, they shall be left undisturbed and the Contractor shall report the find immediately to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

#### 3.3.1 Diversion Operations

The Contractor shall plan his operations and perform all work necessary to minimize adverse impact or violation of the water quality standard. Construction operations for dewatering shall be controlled at all times to limit impact of water turbidity on the habitat for wildlife and impacts on water quality for downstream use.

#### 3.3.2 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall be controlled during construction. Crossings shall provide movement of materials or equipment which do not violate water pollution control standards of the Federal, State or local government.

#### 3.3.3 Monitoring of Water Areas Affected by Construction Activities

Monitoring of water areas affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

### 3.4 PROTECTION OF FISH AND WILDLIFE RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of fish and wildlife. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection shall be listed by the Contractor prior to beginning of construction operations.

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with the laws of the state or states in which the work is being done and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

#### 3.5.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols, gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, excess excavated material areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in the paragraph "PROTECTION OF AIR RESOURCES" to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

#### 3.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times

#### 3.5.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

#### 3.5.4 Monitoring Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

### 3.6 INSPECTION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

### 3.7 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all area(s) used for construction.

### 3.8 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plans submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and temporary pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

### 3.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to insure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS
  - 1.2.1 Mobilization and Demobilization
    - 1.2.1.1 Payment
    - 1.2.1.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.2 Excavation/Backfill
    - 1.2.2.1 Payment
    - 1.2.2.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.3 Demolition
    - 1.2.3.1 Payment
    - 1.2.3.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.4 Utility Modifications
    - 1.2.4.1 Payment
    - 1.2.4.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.5 Wall Drain System
    - 1.2.5.1 Payment
    - 1.2.5.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.6 Turfing
    - 1.2.6.1 Payment
    - 1.2.6.2 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.2.7 Environmental Protection
    - 1.2.7.1 Payment
    - 1.2.7.2 Unit of Measurement
- 1.3 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS
  - 1.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing
    - 1.3.1.1 Payment
    - 1.3.1.2 Measurement
    - 1.3.1.3 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.3.2 Coarse Gravel Base
    - 1.3.2.1 Payment
    - 1.3.2.2 Measurement
    - 1.3.2.3 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.3.3 Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete
    - 1.3.3.1 Payment
    - 1.3.3.2 Measurement
    - 1.3.3.3 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.3.4 Stone Protection
    - 1.3.4.1 Payment
    - 1.3.4.2 Measurement
    - 1.3.4.3 Unit of Measurement
  - 1.3.5 Bituminous Pavement
    - 1.3.5.1 Payment
    - 1.3.5.2 Measurement
    - 1.3.5.3 Unit of Measurement

- 1.3.6 Sidewalk
  - 1.3.6.1 Payment
  - 1.3.6.2 Measurement
  - 1.3.6.3 Unit of Measurement
- 1.3.7 Curb and Gutter
  - 1.3.7.1 Payment
  - 1.3.7.2 Measurement
  - 1.3.7.3 Unit of Measurement

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM D 1250	(1980; R 1990) Petroleum Measurement Tables

1.2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract lump sum payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular lump sum or unit price payment item, shall be included in the listed lump sum item most closely associated with the work involved. The lump sum price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided.

1.2.1 Mobilization and Demobilization

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with mobilization and demobilization, as defined in Special Contract Requirement PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION.

1.2.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

## 1.2.2 Excavation/Backfill

### 1.2.2.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with excavation and backfill for the structure, which includes performing the required excavation and all other operations incidental thereto, disposition of excess excavated material and unsuitable and frozen materials, providing backfill material and performing all operations necessary for foundation preparation and placing and compacting the material.

### 1.2.2.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

## 1.2.3 Demolition

### 1.2.3.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with operations necessary for the demolition and removal of rubbish and debris from the construction site.

### 1.2.3.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

## 1.2.4 Utility Modifications

### 1.2.4.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with operations necessary for the modifications to the utilities caused by new construction.

### 1.2.4.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

## 1.2.5 Wall Drain System

### 1.2.5.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with furnishing and installing the complete wall drain system including the perforated PVC collector pipe, the discharge pipe, the stainless steel wire screen, filter gravel, filter sand and geotextile.

### 1.2.5.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

## 1.2.6 Turfing

### 1.2.6.1 Payment

Payment will be made for all costs associated with performing all operations necessary for establishment of turf erosion control.

#### 1.2.6.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

#### 1.2.7 Environmental Protection

##### 1.2.7.1 Payment

Payment will be made for all costs associated with performing all operations necessary to prevent and/or control pollution that would develop during construction.

##### 1.2.7.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

#### 1.3 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items.

##### 1.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

###### 1.3.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made at the contract unit price for "Clearing and Grubbing", and this price shall constitute full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work specified herein.

###### 1.3.1.2 Measurement

Clearing and grubbing shall be measured in acres of clearing and grubbing actually performed.

###### 1.3.1.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: acre.

##### 1.3.2 Coarse Gravel Base

###### 1.3.2.1 Payment

Payment for crushed stone base will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Coarse Gravel Base", which price and payment shall constitute full compensation for constructing the crushed stone base as specified in this section.

###### 1.3.2.2 Measurement

Measurement for crushed stone base will be made within the limits and between the theoretical lines and grade for such work as indicated on the drawings and/or as modified by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: ton (2,000 pounds).

#### 1.3.3 Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete

##### 1.3.3.1 Payment

Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for "Cast-in-Place Structural Concrete", which price includes the cost of all labor, materials, reinforcement, and the use of equipment and tools required to complete the concrete work.

##### 1.3.3.2 Measurement

Measurement of cast-in-place structural concrete for payment will be made on the basis of the actual volume within the pay lines of the structure as indicated on the contract drawings. No deductions will be made for rounded or beveled edges, for spacer occupied by metal work, for conduits, for voids or for embedded items which are less than 5 cubic feet in volume or 1 square foot in cross section.

##### 1.3.3.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard.

#### 1.3.4 Stone Protection

##### 1.3.4.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with furnishing, transporting, Stockpiling (if applicable), placing, and constructing the stone protection as specified.

##### 1.3.4.2 Measurement

Stone protection will be measured for payment by the ton (2,000 pounds) by weighing each truckload to the nearest 0.1 ton, and the final quantity of the whole sum will be rounded to the nearest whole ton. The stone protection will be measured for payment by being weighed on approved scales before being placed in the work. Scales shall be of sufficient length to permit simultaneous weighing all axle loads and shall be inspected, tested and sealed as directed to assume accuracy with 0.5 percent throughout the range of the scales. The scales, located at the site of the work, shall be certified as to accuracy by an acceptable scales company representation prior to weighing any stone protection. Scales will be checked and certified before stone protection hauling and rechecked and recertified whenever a variance is suspected. The Contractor shall furnish the scales. If commercial scales are readily available in close proximity (10 miles) of site of work, the Contracting Officer may approve the use of the scales. The stone protection shall be weighed in the presence of the Government representative. The Contracting Officer may elect to accept certified weight certificates furnished by a public weigh master in lieu of scale weights at the jobsite.

#### 1.3.4.3 Unit of Measurement

Unit of measurement: ton (2,000 pounds).

#### 1.3.5 Bituminous Pavement

##### 1.3.5.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with bituminous pavement, which includes preparing the underlying layer and other incidentals necessary to complete the work required by Section 02741 BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS, AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS. No payment will be made for defective areas until corrected.

##### 1.3.5.2 Measurement

Bituminous Pavement will be measured for payment based upon the number of tons (2000 pounds) of bituminous mixture used in the accepted work.

##### 1.3.5.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: ton (2,000 pounds)

#### 1.3.6 Sidewalk

##### 1.3.6.1 Payment

Payment of the quantities of sidewalk measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per square yard of the thickness specified.

##### 1.3.6.2 Measurement

The measurement of sidewalk to be paid for will be the number of square yards of each depth of sidewalk constructed as indicated.

##### 1.3.6.3 Unit of Measurement

Unit of measurement: square yard.

#### 1.3.7 Curb and Gutter

##### 1.3.7.1 Payment

Payment of the quantities of curb and gutter measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per linear foot of each cross-section.

##### 1.3.7.2 Measurement

Payment of the quantities of curb and gutter measured as specified will be at the contract unit price per linear foot of each cross-section.

##### 1.3.7.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measurement: linear foot.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

--End of Section--

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION
- 1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
  - 1.2.1 Government Approved
  - 1.2.2 Information Only
- 1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)
- 3.3 SCHEDULING
- 3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025-R)
- 3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
  - 3.5.1 Procedure
  - 3.5.2 Deviations
- 3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 3.9 STAMPS

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers as follows:

SD-01 Data

SD-04 Drawings

SD-06 Instructions

SD-07 Schedules

SD-08 Statements

SD-09 Reports

SD-13 Certificates

SD-14 Samples

SD-18 Records

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error

which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and Number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor Considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a Change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the

Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

### 3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals

### 3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM ENG FORM 4025

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

### 3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

#### 3.5.1 Procedures

Submittals shall be prepared ,as specified, with four(4) copies and the Original delivered to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. Deviating submittals shall allow 60 calender days exclusive of mailing time for review and approval. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

### 3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

### 3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and One copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

### 3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

### 3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

--End of Section--

CONTRACTOR  (Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

<b>TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE</b> <i>(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)</i>	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.
---	------	-----------------

**SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS** *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <i>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</i>	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR <input type="checkbox"/> FIO <input type="checkbox"/> GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED <i>(Type size, model number/etc.)</i>	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. <i>(See instruction no. 8)</i>	NO. OF COPIES	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION <i>(See instruction No. 6)</i>	FOR CE USE CODE
				SPEC. PARA. NO. <i>e.</i>	DRAWING SHEET NO. <i>f.</i>			
<i>a.</i>	<i>b.</i>	<i>c.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>e.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>g.</i>	<i>h.</i>	<i>i.</i>

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.  <hr style="width: 80%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR
---------	--

**SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION**

ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by Item No.)</i>	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE
---	--	------

## INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

### THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other ( <i>Specify</i> )

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contact plans and specifications.

*(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)*

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER 415-1-10)														CONTRACT NO.												
TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR					SPECIFICATION SECTION											
ACTIVITY NO.	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS				
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUMENTS	SCHEDULES	STATEMENTS	REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES	RECORDS	INFORMATION	GOVERNMENT REVIEW	DATE	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	DATE						
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	



















# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

(ER 415 1-10)

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

SPECIFICATION SECTION

**02270**

ACTIVITY NO.	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL													CLASSIFICATION			CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUCTIONS	STATEMENTS	REPAIRS	CERTIFICATIONS	TESTS	OTHER	INFORMATION	GOVERNMENT	REVIEW	DATE	APPROVAL	MATERIAL	DATE	SUBMIT	DATE	DATE	DATE	DATE						
a.	b.	c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.	j.	k.	l.	m.	n.	o.	p.	q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.			
			1.2	Quality Control												X													
			1.2	Certified Delivery Tickets											X														
					</																								











DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
  - 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
    - 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
    - 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
  - 1.4.2 Structural Practices
    - 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
    - 1.4.2.2 Straws Bales

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
  - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
  - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
  - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
  - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
- 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES
- 3.3 MAINTENANCE
  - 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
  - 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance
- 3.4 INSPECTION
  - 3.4.1 General
  - 3.4.2 Inspections Details
  - 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3786	(1987) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics - Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D 4439	(1995) Standard Terminology for Geotextiles
ASTM D 4491	(1992) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geotextiles

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01130 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; FIO.

## 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

### 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, erosion control mats, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

#### 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

#### 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

### 1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices:

#### 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly

placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

- a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.
- b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.
- c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.
- d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 200 feet apart.
- e. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced a maximum of 200 feet apart.
- f. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

#### 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of [ASTM D 4439](#), and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

## FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	100 lbs. min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	55 lbs. min.
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	270 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

### 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

### 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from in a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

#### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

##### 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921

TURFING, except that the coverage requirements in paragraph Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants do not apply.

### 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 TURFING.

## 3.4 INSPECTIONS

### 3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

### 3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

### 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

--End of Section--



DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01450

PROJECT SIGNS, BARRICADES, AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1	GENERAL
1.1	SCOPE
1.2	PROJECT SIGNS
1.3	BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS
1.4	PAYMENT
PART 2	PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
PART 3	EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
-- End of Section--	

SECTION 01450

PROJECT SIGNS, BARRICADES, AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing project signs, barricades, and traffic control signs.

1.2 PROJECT SIGNS

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain two single faced project signs at the location designated by the Contracting Officer. The signs shall be constructed of 3/4-inch marine grade plywood, 3/4-inch A-C exterior plywood, or 22 gage metal, mounted on a substantial framework of 2-inch material. Size, lettering, color and paint shall conform to the details shown on the drawing "Temporary Project Sign" included at the end of this section. In lieu of two signs, the Contractor may double-face a single sign at the specified location, provided such a sign and its erection and supports are approved by the Contracting Officer. Upon request, the Government will furnish without cost to the Contractor four decals of the Engineer Castle. The sign shall be erected as soon as practicable, but not later than 15 calendar days after the date established for commencement of work. The sign shall be removed upon completion of all other construction work under the contract and will become the property of the Contractor.

1.3 BARRICADES AND TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

Barricades and traffic control signs shall be those as recommended by the Contracting Officer and shall conform to the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," Current Edition.

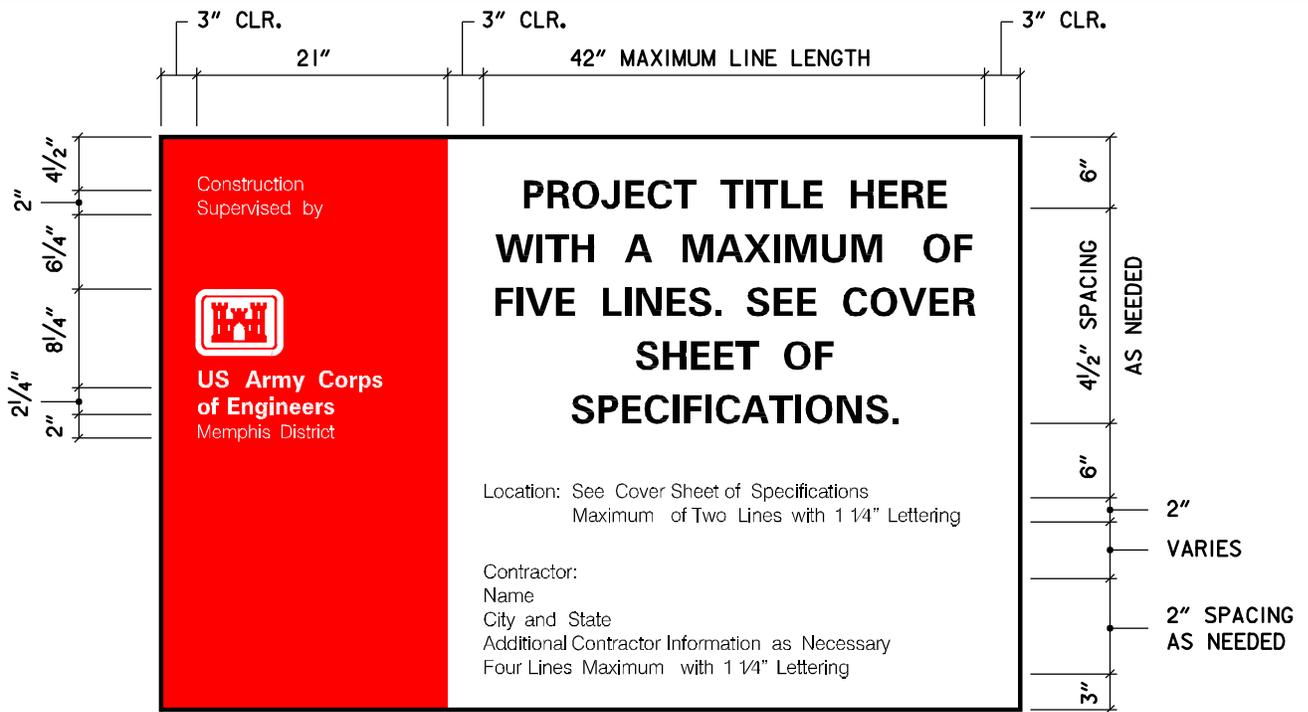
1.4 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for erecting, maintaining and removing projects signs, barricades, and traffic control signs, and all costs in connection therewith will be considered an incidental obligation of the Contractor.

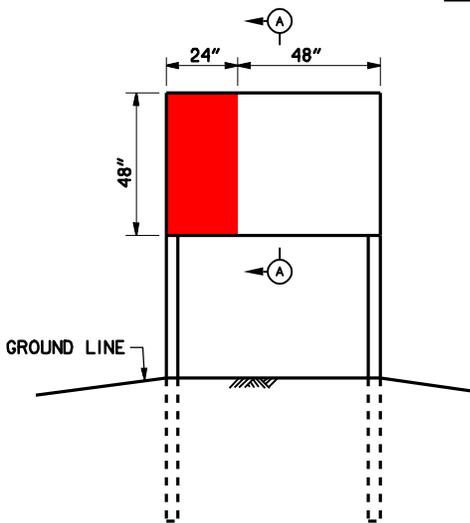
PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

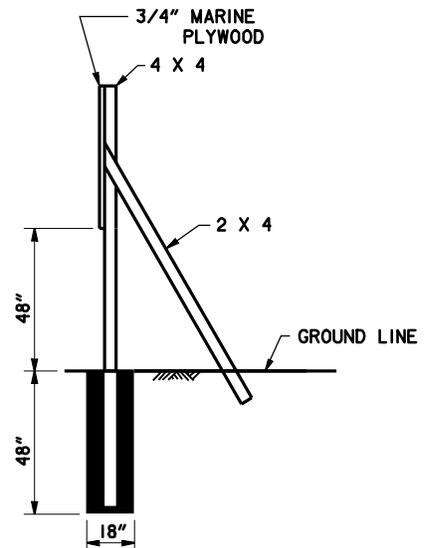
--End of Section--



## ELEVATION



ELEVATION



SECTION A-A

## SPECIFICATIONS

1. SIGN PANEL SHALL BE 4' x 6' x 3/4" MARINE PLYWOOD OR 22 GAGE SHEET METAL.
2. POSTS AND BRACING SHALL BE TREATED, NO.1 GRADE YELLOW PINE.
3. ALL EXPOSED SURFACES SHALL BE GIVEN ONE COAT OF LINSEED OIL AND WIPED PRIOR TO PRIMING.
4. ALL EXPOSED SURFACES SHALL BE GIVEN ONE COAT OF WHITE AS PRIMER. SECOND COAT SHALL BE COMMUNICATIONS RED ON LEFT AND WHITE ELSEWHERE.
5. THE LEFT SECTION SHALL BE RED WITH WHITE LEGEND. THE RIGHT SECTION SHALL BE WHITE WITH BLACK LEGEND.
6. PAINT SHALL BE BENJAMIN MOORE NO. 120-60 POLY-SILICONE ENAMEL OR APPROVED
7. ALL LETTERING SHALL BE 1/4" EXCEPT FOR THE WORDS "US Army Corps of Engineers" AND THE PROJECT TITLE. THE WORDS "US Army Corps of Engineers" SHALL BE 1/2" TALL. THE PROJECT TITLE LETTERING SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 1/2" TALL AND A MAXIMUM OF 3/2" TALL. THE LETTERING SIZE SHALL BE CHOSEN SUCH THAT LARGEST POSSIBLE LETTERS ARE USED WITHOUT EXCEEDING A MAXIMUM LINE LENGTH OF 42". THE NUMBER OF LINES IN THE PROJECT TITLE SHALL MATCH THAT SHOWN ON THE COVER SHEET OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.

SCALE: NONE

JUNE 1998

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, MEMPHIS  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE

**TEMPORARY  
PROJECT SIGN**

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 CQC System Manager

3.4.2 CQC Staff

3.4.3 Additional Requirements

3.5 SUBMITTALS

3.6 CONTROL

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

3.6.2 Initial Phase

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

3.7.3 On-Site Laboratory

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740 (1994a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction

ASTM E 329 (1993b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both on-site and off-site, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 21 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award of the contract, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 15 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another

interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

### 3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both on-site and off-site, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC system manager who shall report to the project manager or someone higher in the Contractor's organization. Project manager in this context shall mean the individual with responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters will also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, off-site fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT entitled "Submittals".

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures will establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and has separate control requirements. It could be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it could be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

#### 3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the QC plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing a minimum of seven calendar days prior to any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the Quality Control Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both on-site and off-site work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

### 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

#### 3.4.1 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify an individual within his organization at the worksite who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. This CQC System Manager shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned as System Manager but may have other duties in addition to quality control.

#### 3.4.2 CQC Staff

A staff shall be maintained under the direction of the CQC System Manager to perform all CQC activities. An alternate will be identified to serve in the absence of the CQC System Manager. The staff must be of sufficient size to ensure adequate CQC coverage of all work phases, work shifts, and work crews involved in the construction. These personnel may perform other duties, but must be fully qualified by experience and technical training to perform their assigned CQC responsibilities and must be allowed sufficient time to carry out these responsibilities. The CQC plan will clearly state the duties and responsibilities of each staff member. All CQC Staff members or replacements shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.3 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above requirements, the CQC System Manager and his Alternate shall complete the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors". This course is periodically offered by the Memphis District as well as other Corps Districts.

### 3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be in accordance with SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT entitled "Submittals". The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

### 3.6 CONTROL

The controls shall include at least three phases of control to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for all definable features of work, as follows:

#### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work and shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. A check to assure that provisions have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for constructing the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that phase of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning any of the required action of the preparatory phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

#### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of preliminary work to ensure that it is in compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verification of full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work on-site, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure continuing compliance with contract requirements, including control testing, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon or conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

As determined by the Government, additional preparatory and initial phases may be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, will be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test will be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an off-site or commercial test facility will be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

#### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor. There will be no extension of time allowed due to necessity to perform capability rechecks.

#### 3.7.3 On-Site Laboratory

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials will be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered by the Contractor to a location specified by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

At the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Contract Requirements entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected and so notify the Government. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph will be accomplished within the

time stated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date(s) covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every seven days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

### 3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the worksite, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of

notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DUST CONTROL
- 1.5 PROTECTION
  - 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel
  - 1.5.2 Protection of Structures
  - 1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property
  - 1.5.4 Protection From the Weather
  - 1.5.5 Environmental Protection
- 1.6 BURNING
- 1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES
  - 3.1.1 Overhead Conveyor Belt
- 3.2 UTILITIES
- 3.3 FILLING
- 3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
  - 3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material
    - 3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor
    - 3.4.1.2 Historical Items
  - 3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material
- 3.5 CLEAN UP
- 3.6 PAVEMENTS

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

**1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The work includes demolition and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan; GA.

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

#### 1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

#### 1.5 PROTECTION

##### 1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

##### 1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

##### 1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

##### 1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

The interior of buildings to remain; salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

##### 1.5.5 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01130 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION.

## 1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

## 1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

Existing structures indicated shall be removed to 2 feet below grade. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

#### 3.1.1 Overhead Conveyor Belt

The Overhead Conveyor Belt shall be demolished between the westerly support column and the easterly support column inside the right-of-way. The central support column shall be demolished. The west and east support columns shall remain extant. Demolished material shall be placed near the existing building. The scrap material shall remain the property of the building's owner.

### 3.2 UTILITIES

When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

### 3.3 FILLING

Holes and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK/BACKFILL.

### 3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

#### 3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

##### 3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

#### 3.4.1.2 Historical Items

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

#### 3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed off site. Combustible material shall be disposed of in an approved sanitary fill area located off the site.

#### 3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

#### 3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1        GENERAL

    1.1        DEFINITION

        1.1.1    Clearing

        1.1.2    Grubbing

    1.2        SUBMITTALS

PART 2        PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3        EXECUTION

    3.1        CLEARING

    3.2        GRUBBING

    3.3        TREE REMOVAL

    3.4        DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-18 Records

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; FIO.

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Any areas, within the limits of the right-of-way that will be affected by the Contractor's construction activities, shall be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obstruct, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in

areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

### 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Trees and stumps shall be removed to areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK/BACKFILL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials For Random Fill
  - 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials For Random Fill
  - 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction
  - 1.2.5 Topsoil
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
- 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
- 1.6 BLASTING
- 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 1.8 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 MATERIALS

- 2.1 FILTER SAND
- 2.2 FILTER GRAVEL/COARSE GRAVEL
- 2.3 SELECT BACKFILL
- 2.4 DRAIN PIPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
  - 3.2.1 Ditches and Channel Changes
  - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
- 3.3 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION
- 3.4 GRADING AREAS
- 3.5 BACKFILL
- 3.6 WALL DRAIN SYSTEM
- 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENT
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
  - 3.7.2 Frozen Material
- 3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.8.1 Construction
  - 3.8.2 Compaction
    - 3.8.2.1 Subgrade for Railroads
    - 3.8.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements
- 3.9 FINISHING
- 3.10 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.11 TESTING
  - 3.11.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

- 3.11.2 In-Place Densities
- 3.11.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
- 3.11.4 Moisture Contents
- 3.11.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
- 3.11.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

- 3.12 SUBGRADE
- 3.13 CONTROL OF WATER

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK/BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 33	(1990) Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1992) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1784	(1990) Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1989) Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
ASTM D 2466	(1990; Rev A) Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1990) Socket-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1988) Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318 (1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials For Random Fill

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

### 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials For Random Fill

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

### 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

### 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

### 1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from is defined as dark-colored, fine, silty or sandy soils with a high content of well decomposed organic matter.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-08 Statements

Earthwork; FIO.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.

#### SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 4 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

#### SD-13 Certificates

Testing; FIO.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

### 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are included in the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. The subsoil investigation report may be examined at the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District, Tennessee. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

### 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

### 1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

### 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, subgrades, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

### 1.8 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials resulting from the excavation shall be disposed of by placing in the excess excavated material disposal area shown on the drawings. Excavated material shall be disposed of by removal from site as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein. Excavated material shall

be hauled off site to the city park located approximately 1 mile away. The contractor shall use the following hauling route through the city of Helena, Arkansas, Pecan Street, turning east on Perry, go directly to the city park disposal area site. The contractor shall place the excavated material in the city park area as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein. The Contractor shall be responsible for placing the various materials to be disposed of in such locations within the prescribed disposal area that they will not flow or slide outside the disposal area. The Contractor shall make any necessary arrangements for hauling on city streets or off site haul routes and agreements shall meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

## 2 MATERIALS

### 2.1 FILTER SAND

Filter sand gradation shall conform to ASTM C 33 as shown below:

#### Filter Sand Gradation

U.S. Standard Sieve	Percent Passing, by Weight
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10

### 2.2 FILTER GRAVEL/COARSE GRAVEL

Filter gravel/crushed stone base shall be as specified below:

#### Filter Gravel/Coarse Gravel Gradation

U.S. Standard Sieve	Percent Passing, by Weight
3 in.	100
1-1/2 in.	85-100
3/4 in.	35-70
3/8 in.	5-40

### 2.3 SELECT BACKFILL

Select backfill shall be as specified below:

#### Select Backfill Gradation

U.S. Standard Sieve	Percent Passing, by Weight
3 in.	100
1-1/2 in.	95-100
3/4 in.	65-100
3/8 in.	40-80
No. 4	30-60
No. 10	20-50
No. 40	15-35
No. 200	5-15

## 2.4 DRAIN PIPE

Pipe and fittings shall be of the sizes and types shown on the drawings. PVC piping and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, ASTM 1785, ASTM D 2466 and ASTM D 2467. All joints in the PVC pipe shall include couplings and shall be made with a solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2564.

## 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

All topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 4 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

### 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in the designated excess excavated material disposal area. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

#### 3.2.1 Ditches and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

### 3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

### 3.3 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION

Excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other excess excavated material shall be transported to the designated excess excavated material disposal area or otherwise disposed of as directed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area or dumping of excess excavated material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### 3.4 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

### 3.5 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

### 3.6 WALL DRAIN SYSTEM

The wall drain system shall consist of a select filter sand material encapsulated with random backfill material and a filter gravel and slotted pipe drain wrapped in non-woven filter fabric relieved by wall drainage ports as shown on the contract drawings. Select filter and gravel shall conform to paragraphs 2.1 FILTER SAND and 2.2 FILTER GRAVEL. Geotextile material shall conform to the requirements of SECTION 02378 GEOTEXTILE and perforated drain pipe and wall drainage ports shall conform to paragraph 2.4 DRAIN PIPE. Material shall be placed in accordance to paragraph 3.5 BACKFILL. Pipe shall be laid with perforations down and the pipe sections joined securely with the appropriate coupling, fittings or bands, or joints filler. The upgrade end of pipe installations shall be closed with suitable plugs to prevent entry of soil materials. The pipe shall be installed in

such a manner that continuous outflow is provided during construction. Wall drain system shall have a cleanout installed for each u-frame pipe drain system.

### 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface. No fill (soil or aggregate) shall be placed in water or on a soft foundation as directed by the Contracting Officer. The material shall have sufficient density to support the compaction density to support the compaction requirements for the 8-inch coarse gravel course. The 8-inch coarse gravel layers shall be compacted to 90 percent modified compaction density.

#### 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material at no cost to the Government. Alternatively, the material may be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

### 3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### 3.8.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade

shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 3/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

### 3.8.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the backfill shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.8.2.1 Subgrade for Railroads

Subgrade for railroads shall be compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

#### 3.8.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials.

### 3.9 FINISHING

The surface of excavations and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

### 3.10 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil (any previously vegetated area disturbed by the Contractor's construction activities), the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

### 3.11 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Contractor. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Field

in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

#### 3.11.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 500 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

#### 3.11.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each 8" lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 100 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each 6" lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 50 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.
- d. One test per 25 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for railroads.

#### 3.11.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each 8" lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 500 square feet, of each 6" lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 500 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

- d. One check test per lift for each 25 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for railroads.

#### 3.11.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.11.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 1000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.11.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

### 3.12 SUBGRADE PROTECTION

During construction excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

### 3.13 CONTROL OF WATER

All permanent work under this contract for installation of the improved channel and culvert features shall be carried on in areas of free water. The Contractor shall design, furnish, install, operate, maintain and remove a system to provide for adequate drainage during construction and to accomplish the following:

- a. Control of all surface water around the periphery of the channel improvement area to prevent such water from entering the excavation.
- b. Control of stormwater runoff collected in the existing ditch infrastructure to prevent such water from damaging project features under construction.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 2.1.4 Unstable Material
  - 2.1.5 Select Granular Material and Bedding Material
  - 2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material
- 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
- 2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND JOINT CONSTRUCTION
  - 2.3.1 Materials
  - 2.3.2 Ductile Iron Specials
  - 2.3.3 Ductile Iron Pipe Joint Construction
- 2.4 PVC PIPE AND JOINT CONSTRUCTION
  - 2.4.1 Materials
  - 2.4.2 PVC Pipe Specials
  - 2.4.3 PVC Pipe Joint Construction
- 2.5 GATE VALVES, CORPORATION STOPS AND APPURTENANCES
  - 2.5.1 Valve Description
  - 2.5.2 Gate Valve Appurtenances
  - 2.5.3 Corporation Stops and Appurtenances
- 2.6 SERVICE LINES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
  - 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
    - 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
    - 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
    - 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
    - 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
  - 3.1.2 Stockpiles
- 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
  - 3.2.1 Trench Backfill
    - 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
    - 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
    - 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
    - 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
  - 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.3.1 Special Marking Tape

- 3.4 TESTING
  - 3.4.1 Testing Facilities
  - 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
  - 3.4.3 Field Density Tests
  - 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers
  - 3.4.5 High-Pressure Leakage Test
  - 3.4.6 Low Pressure Air Test
  - 3.4.7 Deflection Testing of Sewer Pipe
- 3.5 FLUSHING OF INSTALLED SEWER LINES
- 3.6 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATERLINES

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A21.4	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
ANSI A21.5	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
ANSI A21.10	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inch through 48 Inch for Water
ANSI A21.11	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
ANSI A21.51	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
ANSI B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88	(1992) Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1784	(1990) Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(CPVC)Compounds

ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(1989) Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1989) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1990) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 679	(1989) Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

#### AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inch through 48 Inch for Water
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C509	(1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

#### 1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; FIO. Testing of Backfill Materials; FIO.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH.

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

#### 2.1.4 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

#### 2.1.5 Select Granular Material and Bedding Material

Select granular material and bedding material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1 inch, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

#### 2.1.6 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped

for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

## 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

## 2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND JOINT CONSTRUCTION

### 2.3.1 Materials

Ductile iron pipe for water service shall be manufactured in accordance with the American National Standards Institute, Incorporated's Standard Specification ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. The metal thickness of ductile iron pipe shall be designated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for the various trench depths required. The pressure class of the ductile iron pipe shall be Class 250.

Joints for ductile iron pipe shall be push-on type joints and gaskets conforming to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Restrained joints shall be accomplished by using a restraint gasket or specially-designed joint.

All ductile iron pipe shall be coated outside with a standard bituminous coating for underground service and with universal primer and alkyd system painting for exposed service.

All ductile iron pipe for water service shall have standard thickness bituminous sealed cement mortar lining in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.

All ductile iron pipe shall be wrapped with polyethylene encasements manufactured in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

### 2.3.2 Ductile Iron Specials

Specials for ductile iron pipe shall be standard ductile iron fittings manufactured in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 Standard Specification.

All fittings shall be either push-on joint or mechanical joint and shall be as specified for the pipe with the same service conditions.

### 2.3.3 Ductile Iron Pipe Joint Construction

The installation and jointing of ductile iron pipe shall generally conform to the applicable provisions of AWWA Standard Specification C-600 for pipe laying.

Push-on joint pipe shall be cleaned with a wire brush and the spigot end of the pipe lubricated with a thin film of lubricant. The gasket shall be inserted into bell socket recess and the spigot end pushed "home". The joint shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Whenever the pipe is cut in the field, the cut end shall be conditioned so it can be used in making up a joint by filling or grinding the cut end to remove burrs or sharp edges that might damage the gasket.

## 2.4 PVC PIPE AND JOINT CONSTRUCTION

### 2.4.1 Materials

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sewer pipe shall be SDR-26 conforming to the latest edition of ASTM Standard D-3034 and ASTM F679. The thermoplastic material shall be virgin, rigid PVC plastic conforming to ASTM D1784 for a minimum cell class of 12454-C/PVC Type I.

Pipe joints shall be of the integral bell and spigot type with flexible elastomeric seals conforming to the latest edition of ASTM D 3212. Elastomeric seals shall conform to the latest edition of ASTM F 477.

Lubricant as recommended by the pipe manufacturer shall be used when completing joints.

### 2.4.2 PVC Pipe Specials

Specials for PVC pipe shall conform to the material requirement set forth in Subsection 2.4.1 and shall be of quality manufacture.

All specials or fittings shall be integral units manufactured to be installed "in-line" with the pipe. Wye and tee saddles will not be permitted without written authority from the Engineer for each specific installation.

All manhole gaskets, adapters and other incidental items provided by the manufacturer shall be as shown on the drawings or as approved by the Engineer in writing.

### 2.4.3 PVC Pipe Joint Construction

When slip-on joints are used, the pipe is to be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated prior to attempting to makeup the joint. The gasket shall be placed in the bell end and lubricated spigot end pushed "home" in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## 2.5 GATE VALVES, CORPORATION STOPS, AND APPURTENANCES

### 2.5.1 Valve Description

Standard: AWWA C509

Type: Non-Rising Stem and resilient seat.

Construction:

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile Iron.
2. Gate: Rubber Coated Ductile Iron.
3. Stem and Stem Nut: Bronze.
4. Operating Nut: Gray Iron.
5. Dirt Seal, Stem Seal and Cartridge and Stem "O"-Ring: Rubber
6. Cartridge, Thrust Washer, and Retainer Ring: Thermoplastic.
7. Pin, Bolts, and Nuts: Steel.

End Connections:

1. Exposed Valves: Flanged, conforming to ANSI B16.1, Class 125, unless otherwise shown.
2. Buried Valves: Mechanical joint and Push-on, conforming to ANSI A21.11.

Manufacturer:

1. Metroseal 250 by US Pipe.
2. Series 2500 by American Flow Control.
3. Or equal.

## 2.5.2 Gate Valve Appurtenances

Valve Boxes:

1. Location: Provide for all buried valves.
2. Construction:
  - (a) Heavy pattern cast iron box.
  - (b) Type: Three-piece adjustable, telescoping.
  - (c) Inside Diameter: 4½ inches minimum.
  - (d) Cover: Heavy-duty cast iron.
  - (e) Direction to Open Arrow: Cast in cover.
3. Operating nut and stuffing box enclosed by lower section which rests block around valve bonnet.

## 2.5.3 Corporation Stops and Appurtenances

Corporation stop shall be Ford Meter Box Company Type FB400 or equal with AWWA taper inlet threads and iron pipe outlet threads.

Tapping sleeve shall be Ford Meter Box Company Style 202B double strap brass saddle or equal with AWWA outlet threads.

Curb Box shall be Ford Meter Box Company extension type curb box with arch pattern base with curb box base catalog number CB-7 with 1" upper section and Type PS lid or equal.

## 2.6 SERVICE LINES

Service lines shall be seamless copper tubing conforming to ASTM Specification B-88-92, Type K.

All brass fittings shall comply with AWWA C800 and be constructed out of 85-5-5-5 red brass.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to ½ the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory material shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory

materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at not additional cost to the Government.

### 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, bedding material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

#### 3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled prior to performing the required pressure tests.

##### 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material, bedding material, or initial backfill material.

##### 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material or bedding material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

##### 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

##### 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways and railroads, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- A. Roadways and Railroads: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK/BACKFILL CONTROL. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- B. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

#### 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch-basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and

shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

### 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

#### 3.3.1 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

### 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Cost incurred for the first inspection or any subsequent inspection, due to failure of the first inspection, will be charged to the Contractor.

#### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with particle size analysis of soils ASTM D 422 and moisture-density relations of soils ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one particle size analysis and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

#### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 50 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined,

while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.5 High-Pressure Leakage Test

After the pipe has been laid and backfilled, all newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi. The duration of each pressure test shall be at least 8 hours.

Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure (based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge) shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. The pump, pipe connection, gauges and all necessary apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary assistance for conducting the tests.

Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation stops at such points, so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied.

All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints shall be carefully examined during the test. Any cracked or defective pipe, fittings, valves or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with sound material. The test shall be repeated until satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

A leakage test shall be conducted by the Contractor after the pressure test has been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be 6 hours. During the test, the main shall be subjected to a pressure of 150 psi.

Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereto to maintain the specified leakage test pressure after the air in the pipe line has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water.

No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the formula " $L = ND/302$ ".

Where "L" is the allowable leakage in gallons per hour, "N" is the number of joints in the length of pipe line tested; and "D" is the nominal diameter of the pipe measured in inches.

#### 3.4.6 Low Pressure Air Testing

Low-pressure air testing in accordance with UNI-Bell's UNI-B-6 shall be performed on all PVC sewer pipe prior to acceptance. The proposed procedure shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to testing. It is not required to air test manholes.

#### 3.4.7 Deflection Testing of Sewer Pipe

All gravity sewer pipe will be tested for excessive deflection after installation. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days. A "go-no-go" mandrel that is sized such

that it will not pass a deflection greater than five percent shall be used.

The mandrel shall be drawn through the pipe by hand. Irregularities or obstructions encountered in the line shall be corrected by the Contractor.

If a section of pipe with excessive deflection is found, the Contractor shall uncover the pipe for inspection. Damaged pipe will be replaced. If the pipe is undamaged, the Contractor may reinstall the bedding and backfill and retest the pipe. Retesting shall include mandrel and 10W pressure air testing.

### 3.5 FLUSHING OF INSTALLED SEWER LINES

The completed gravity flow system shall be free of all mud, siltation and other foreign matter deposited or collected during construction. Flushing shall commence at the upstream end of the completed system and continue downstream manhole to manhole. Only water from an approved source will be permitted.

Water used in flushing will not be permitted to enter into the existing system but shall be disposed of in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

Flushing shall be accomplished prior to testing should the collected matter be sufficient in quantity to obstruct or effect the testing.

All costs of flushing lines shall be borne by the Contractor, with no separate payment being allowed.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATERLINES

All piping shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer prior to placing in service. Piping 24 inches in diameter shall be inspected from inside and all debris, dirt and foreign matter removed.

Disinfection:

1. Disinfect all water mains and other potable water piping.
2. Flush piping prior to disinfection with water at a minimum velocity of 2½ feet per second.
3. Conform to procedures described in AWWA C651 unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
4. Water for flushing, testing and chlorination shall be furnished and paid for by the Contractor.
5. Chlorine will be supplied by the Contractor.
6. Bacteriologic tests will be sampled by the Contractor and analyzed by an approved laboratory.
7. Chlorine concentration in the water entering the piping shall be between 50 and 100 parts per million, such that a minimum residual concentration of 25 mg/l will be left after a 24-hour retention period. The operation shall be repeated as necessary to provide complete disinfection.
8. Complete disinfection shall be defined as "No Coliform Present" for samples taken on two consecutive days.

-- END OF SECTION --

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02378

GEOTEXTILES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SHIPMENT, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Geotextiles
    - 2.1.1.1 General
    - 2.1.1.2 Geotextile Fabric
  - 2.1.2 Seams
  - 2.1.3 Securing Pins
- 2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING
  - 2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Part 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE
  - 3.2.1 General
  - 3.2.2 Placement
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- 3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL
- 3.5 OVERLAPPING
  - 3.5.1 Overlapping

--End of Section--

SECTION 02378

GEOTEXTILES USED AS FILTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 123	(1993a) Standard Terminology Relating to Textiles
ASTM D 1683	(1990a) Test Method for Failure in Sewn Seams of Woven Fabrics
ASTM D 3786	(1987) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics - Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D 4354	(1989) Sampling of Geosynthetic for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextile from Exposure to Ultraviolet light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1992) Water Permeability of Geotextiles By Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1996) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991) Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1993) Determining the Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(1988) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(1988) Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4884	(1990) Seam Strength of Sewn Geotextiles

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The

following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-13 Certificates

Geotextile; FIO.

All brands of geotextile and all seams to be used shall be accepted on the basis of mill certificates or affidavits. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer, in duplicate, a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile. The mill certificate or affidavit shall attest that the geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in this specification.

## 1.3 SHIPMENT, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

### 1.3.1 Shipment and Storage

Only approved geotextile shall be delivered to the project site. All geotextile shall be labeled, shipped, stored, and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873. No hooks, tongs, or other sharp instruments shall be used for handling geotextile.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Geotextile

##### 2.1.1.1 General

The geotextile shall be a non-woven pervious sheet of plastic yarn as defined by ASTM D 123. The geotextile shall equal or exceed the minimum average roll values listed in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Strength values indicated in the table are for the weaker principal direction.

TABLE 1  
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
GRAP STRENGTH	lb	120	ASTM D 4632
PUNCTURE	lb	70	ASTM D 4833
BURST STRENGTH	psi	240	ASTM D 3786
TRAPEZOID TEAR	lb	50	ASTM D 4533
PERMEABILITY	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	120	ASTM D 4491
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	70	ASTM D 4751
PERMITTIVITY	sec <sup>-1</sup>	1.5	ASTM D 4491

#### 2.1.1.2 Geotextile Fiber

Fibers used in the manufacturing of the geotextile shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of polyolefins, polyesters, or polamides. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer if necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration caused by ultraviolet light and heat exposure. Reclaimed or recycled fibers or polymer shall not be added to the formulation. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. The edges of the geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer fiber from pulling away from the geotextile.

#### 2.1.2 Seams

The seams of the geotextile shall be sewn with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given above for geotextile yarn or shall be bonded by cementing or by heat. The sheets of geotextile shall be attached at the factory or another approved location. Seams shall be tested in accordance with method [ASTM D 1683](#). The strength of the seam shall be not less than 90 percent of the required grab tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction.

#### 2.1.3 Securing Pins

The geotextile shall be secured to the foundation soil by pins to prevent movement prior to placement of wall drain materials. Other appropriate means to prevent movement such as staples, sand bags, and stone could also be used. Securing pins shall be inserted through both strips of overlapped geotextile along the line passing through midpoints of the overlap. Securing pins shall be removed as placement of wall drain materials are placed to prevent tearing of geotextile or enlarging holes. Maximum spacing between securing pins shall be 5 feet. When windy conditions prevail at the construction site, the number of pins should be increased upon the demand of the Contracting Officer.

### 2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING

#### 2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Geotextiles and factory seams shall meet the requirements specified in TABLE 1, MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE. Geotextiles shall be randomly sampled in accordance with [ASTM D 4354](#) (Procedure Method A). Factory seams shall be sampled at the frequency specified in [ASTM D 4884](#).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surface on which the geotextile will be placed shall be prepared, to a relatively smooth surface condition, in accordance with the applicable portion of this specification and shall be free from obstruction, debris, depressions, erosion feature, or vegetation. Any irregularities will be removed so as to insure continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with

all the surface. Any loose material, soft or low density pockets of material, will be removed; erosion features such as rills, gullies etc. must be graded out of the surface before geotextile placement.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE

#### 3.2.1 General

The geotextile shall be placed in the manner and at the locations shown. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

#### 3.2.2 Placement

The geotextile shall be laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. The strips shall be placed to provide a minimum width of 24 inches of overlap for each joint. The Contractor shall adjust the actual length of the geotextile used based on initial installation experience. Temporary pinning of the geotextile to help hold it in place until the filter layer is placed shall be allowed. The temporary pins shall be removed as the filter is placed to relieve high tensile stress which may occur during placement of material on the geotextile. Trimming shall be performed in such a manner that the geotextile shall not be damaged in any way.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff and any geotextile so contaminated shall be removed and replaced with uncontaminated geotextile. Any damage to the geotextile during its installation or during placement of granular filter materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Government. The work shall be scheduled so that the covering of the geotextile with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 7 calendar days after placement of the geotextile. Failure to comply shall require replacement of geotextile. The geotextile shall be protected from damage prior to and during the placement of riprap or other materials. Before placement of filter materials, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the placement technique will not cause damage to the geotextile. In no case shall any type of equipment be allowed on the unprotected geotextile.

### 3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL

Placing of cushioning material shall be performed in a manner to insure intimate contact of the geotextile with the prepared surface and with the cushioning material. The placement shall also be performed in a manner that shall not damage the geotextile including tear, puncture, or abrasion. On sloping surfaces the cushioning material shall be placed from the bottom of the slopes upward. During placement, the height of the drop of riprap material shall not be greater than 12 inches. Any geotextile damaged beneath the cushioning material shall be uncovered as necessary and replaced at no cost to the Government.

### 3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING

#### 3.5.1 Overlapping

The overlap of geotextile rolls shall be 24 inches. Appropriate measures will be taken to insure required overlap exists after cushion placement.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02542

STONE PROTECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SCOPE
- 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FILTER MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 General
  - 2.1.2 Gradation
- 2.2 STONE
  - 2.2.1 General
  - 2.2.2 Sources and Evaluation Testing
  - 2.2.3 Gradation
  - 2.2.4 Test Method
  - 2.2.5 Gradation Test

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BASE PREPARATION
- 3.2 PLACEMENT OF FILTER MATERIAL
- 3.3 RIPRAP
  - 3.3.1 General
  - 3.3.2 Placement

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02542

STONE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

The work provided for herein consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment and materials, and performing all operations in connection with the construction of the stone protection, including foundation preparation, placement of filter material, and placement of riprap, all in accordance with these specifications and the contract drawings.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for all stone protection testing and operations to assure compliance with contract requirements, and shall maintain records of the quality control for all construction including but not limited to the following:

- (1) Foundation preparation (line and grade).
- (2) Inspection at the worksite to ensure use of specified materials.
- (3) Filter gradation and placement.
- (4) Riprap gradation and placement.

A copy of these records of inspections and tests, as well as the records of corrective action taken, shall be furnished the Government.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATION

The following publication of the issue listed below, but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, forms a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto:

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, HANDBOOK FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENT (CRD)

CRD-C 106-93 Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate

CRD-C 107-94 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTER MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Filter material shall consist of gravel or crushed stone. The material shall be composed of tough, durable particles, shall be reasonably free from thin, flat and elongated pieces, and shall contain no organic matter nor soft, friable particles in quantities considered objectionable by the Contracting Officer.

## 2.1.2 Gradation

<u>U.S. Standard Sieve No.</u>	<u>Permissible Limits Percent by Weight, Passing</u>
3-inch	100
1 1/2-inch	85-100
3/4-inch	35-70
3/8-inch	5-40
No. 4	0-10

The material shall be well-graded between the limits shown. The Contractor shall furnish a certified test report which certifies that the supplied filter material meets the above gradation and also furnish a representative sample of this same material to the Government.

## 2.2 STONE

### 2.2.1 General

All stone shall be durable material as approved by the Contracting Officer. The sources from which the Contractor proposes to obtain the material shall be selected well in advance of the time when the material will be required. In case an undeveloped source is to be used, the Contractor shall show that an ample quantity of material is available. Stone for riprap shall be of a suitable quality to ensure permanence in the structure and in the climate in which it is to be used. It shall be free from cracks, seams and other defects that would tend unduly to increase its deterioration from natural causes. The inclusion of objectionable quantities of dirt, sand, clay and rock fines will not be permitted.

### 2.2.2 Sources and Evaluation Testing

Stone shall be obtained in accordance with the provisions of Special Contract Requirements, Section 00800, Paragraph 1.30. The Contractor shall submit suitable test reports and service records to show the acceptability of the stone. If the Contractor proposes to furnish stone from a source not currently listed, the Contractor shall make such investigations as necessary to determine whether acceptable stone can be produced from the proposed source. Satisfactory service records on work outside the Corps of Engineers will be acceptable. In order for stone to be acceptable on the basis of service records, stone of a similar size must have been placed in a similar thickness and exposed to weathering under similar conditions as is anticipated for this contract, and have satisfactorily withstood such weathering for twenty years. If no such records are available, the Contractor shall make tests to assure the acceptability of the stone. The tests to which the stone may be subjected will include petrographic analysis, specific gravity, abrasion, absorption, wetting and drying, freezing and thawing and such other tests as may be considered necessary by the Contracting Officer. The following guidance is provided for use by the Contractor in analyzing a new source of stone. Stone that weighs less than 155 lbs./c.f. and has more than 2% absorption will not be accepted unless other tests and service records show that the stone is satisfactory. The method of tests for unit weight will be CRD-C 106. The method of testing for absorption will be CRD-C 107. Samples shall be taken by the Contractor under the supervision of the Contracting Officer at least 60 days in advance of the time the placing of the stone is expected to begin. The Contractor has the responsibility to assure the tests are performed in accordance with applicable Corps of Engineers' methods of testing given in the Handbook for Concrete and Cement,

and will be performed at a Waterways Experiment Station approved testing laboratory. The cost of testing will be borne by the Contractor.

### 2.2.3 Gradation

Gradation shall conform to the following table and to Plate I at the end of this section and format thereof shall be as shown. Neither the width nor the thickness of any piece shall be less than one-third of its length. An allowance of 5 percent by weight for inclusion of quarry spalls will be permitted. Stone shall be reasonably well graded between the largest and smallest pieces. The table below describes the upper and lower limit curves for the riprap gradation. The graph of the riprap when plotted on ENG Form 4055 with the limit curves plotted thereon is inserted at the end of this section as Plate I. The graph of the riprap when plotted on ENG Form 4055 must lie between these upper and lower limit curves.

TABLE I  
(For Riprap R90)

<u>Percent Lighter by Weight (SSD)</u>	<u>Limits of Stone Weight, lb.</u>
100	90-40
50	40-20
15	20-5

### 2.2.4 Test Method

Gradation test method shall conform to the requirements of "LMVD Standard Test Method for Gradation of Riprap" which is inserted at the end of this section as Plate II. Also inserted at the end of this section is an Example Gradation and Worksheet (Plate III), an Example Gradation plotted on ENG Form 4055 (Plate IV), and an example Gradation Test Data Sheet (Plate V).

### 2.2.5 Gradation Test

The Contractor shall perform a gradation test or tests on the riprap at the quarry. At least one gradation test shall be performed. The sample shall be taken by the Contractor under the supervision of the Contracting Officer, shall consist of not less than 15 tons of riprap and shall be collected in a random manner which will provide a sample which accurately reflects the actual gradation arriving at the jobsite. If collected by the truckload, each truckload shall be representative of the gradation requirements. The Contractor shall provide all necessary screens, scales and other equipment, and the operating personnel therefor, and shall grade the samples, all at no additional cost to the Government.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 BASE PREPARATION

Areas on which the filter material and riprap are to be placed shall be dressed to conform to cross sections shown on the contract drawings and as specified in SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK/BACKFILL. Humps and depressions within the slope lines shall be dressed to provide relatively smooth and uniform surfaces. Immediately prior to placing the filter material, the prepared base will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and no material shall be placed thereon until that area has been approved.

### 3.2 PLACEMENT OF FILTER MATERIAL

Filter material for riprap bedding shall be spread uniformly on the prepared base to the lines and grades as indicated on the contract drawings and in such manner as to avoid damage to the prepared base. Any damage to the surface of the prepared base during placing of the material shall be repaired before proceeding with the work. Compaction of material placed on the prepared base will not be required, but each layer shall be finished to present a reasonably even surface, free from mounds or windrows. The allowable deviation from the prescribed thickness shall be plus 2 inches.

### 3.3 RIPRAP

#### 3.3.1 General

Riprap shall be placed on the prepared base and/or filter material within the limits shown on the contract drawings. Riprap shall be as specified in 2.2 above.

#### 3.3.2 Placement

Riprap shall be placed in a manner which will produce a reasonably well-graded mass of rock with the minimum practicable percentage of voids, and shall be constructed, within the specified tolerance, to the lines and grades indicated on the contract drawings. A tolerance of not less than plus 6 inches from the slope lines and grades shown on the contract drawings will be allowed in the finished surface of the riprap, except that the extreme of this tolerance shall not be continuous over an area greater than 200 square feet. Riprap shall be placed to its full course thickness in one operation and in such manner as to avoid displacing the filter material. The larger stones shall be well distributed and the entire mass of stones in their final position shall be graded to conform to the gradation specified in 2.2.3. The finished riprap shall be free from objectionable pockets of small stones and clusters of larger stones. Placing riprap in layers will not be permitted. Placing riprap by dumping it into chutes, or by similar methods likely to cause segregation of the various sizes, will not be permitted. Placing riprap by dumping it at the top of the slope and pushing it down the slope will not be permitted. The desired distribution of the various sizes of stones throughout the mass shall be obtained by selective loading of the material at the quarry or other source; by controlled dumping of successive loads during final placing; or by other methods of placement which will produce the specified results. Rearranging of individual stones will be required to the extent necessary to obtain a reasonable well-graded distribution of stone sizes as specified above. The Contractor shall maintain the riprap protection until accepted and any material displaced by any cause shall be replaced at his expense to the lines and grades shown on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

# LMVD STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR GRADATION

December 14, 1998

- A. Select a representative sample (Note #1), weigh and dump on hard stand.
- B. Select four specific size stones to use as reference stones (a1, b1, c1, and d1) while performing the "individual weight larger than" test (see example & Note #2). Selected stone sizes should represent an evenly distributed cross section of the various size stones contained within the sample. Reference stone "a1" is typically the largest stone in the sample. Procedure is similar to the standard aggregate gradation test for "individual weight retained".
- C. Determine the largest size stone in the sample. (100% size)
- D. Separate the sample into piles starting with the stones that are larger than reference stone "b1" and proceeding to the smallest stones. The first pile should contain all stones larger than reference stone "b1" and smaller than "a1", the largest stone. Pile two should contain all stones larger than "c1" and smaller than "b1". Pile 3 should contain all stones larger than "d1" and smaller than "c1". The remaining pile should contain all stones smaller than "d1". Use reference stones for visual comparison in separating the obviously "larger than" stones. Stones that appear close to a specific size reference stone must be individually weighed. If a stone is heavier than the specific size reference stone, it should be placed in the pile containing the stones larger than the reference stone. Weigh each pile as a whole or cumulatively adding each stone in the individual piles.
- E. Paragraph D above will result in "individual weight retained" figures. Calculate individual percent retained (heavier than) and cumulative percent retained and cumulative percent passing (lighter than). Record test results on the "Gradation Test Data Sheet" (plate V) as shown on example plate III. Plot percent finer by weight, along with the specification curves on ENG Form 4055.
- F. See plate V and plate VI for a blank "Gradation Test Data Sheet" and a blank ENG Form 4055. Plates VII, VIII, and IX have been provided for the convenience of the contractor and can be used as necessary. These three plates have the upper and lower specification limits for "R-90", "R-200", and "R-650" pre-plotted on ENG Form 4055.

## NOTES

- Sample Selection. The most important part of the test and the least precise is the selection of a representative sample. No "standard" can be devised; larger quarry run stone is best sampled at the shot or muck pile by given direction to the loader; small graded riprap is best sampled by random selection from the transporting vehicles. If possible, all parties should take part in the sample selection and agree before the sample is run that the sample is representative.
- Selection of Size for Separation. It is quite possible and accurate to run a gradation using any convenient sizes for the separation, without reference to the specifications. However, it is usually more convenient to select weights from the gradation limits, such as the 90 lbs., 40 lbs., 20 lbs., and 5 lbs. as shown in the following "R-90" example. After the test is plotted on ENG 4055 and a curve drawn, the gradation limits from the specifications shall be plotted.

# (EXAMPLE)

## Table From Specifications

TABLE I  
(For Riprap "R 90")

<u>Percent Lighter by Weight (SSD)</u>	<u>Limits of Stone Weight, lb.</u>
100	90-40
50	40-20
15	20-5

# (EXAMPLE)

## GRADATION TEST DATA SHEET

Quarry AAA Quarry Inc. . Stone Tested R-90 .

Date of Test 24 May 79 . Testing Rate \_\_\_\_\_

### TEST REPRESENTS

Contract No.	District	Tons
DACW66-79-C-0005	Memphis	16
	TOTAL	16

### GRADATION

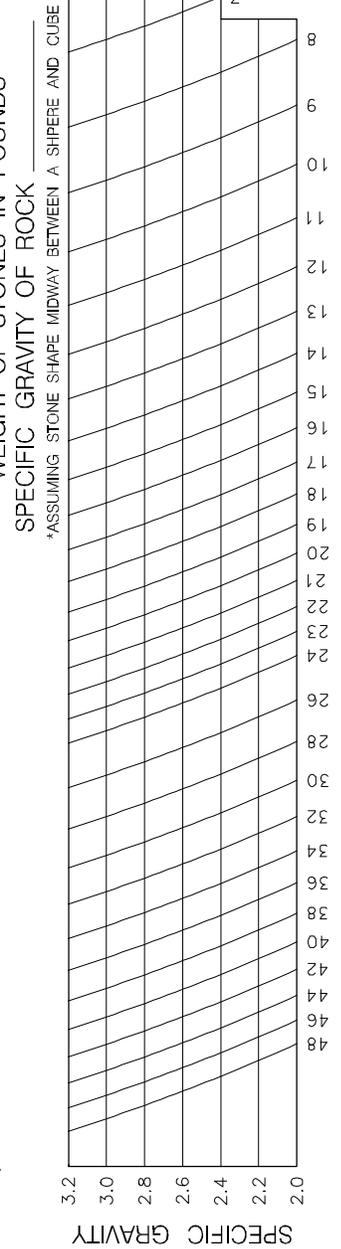
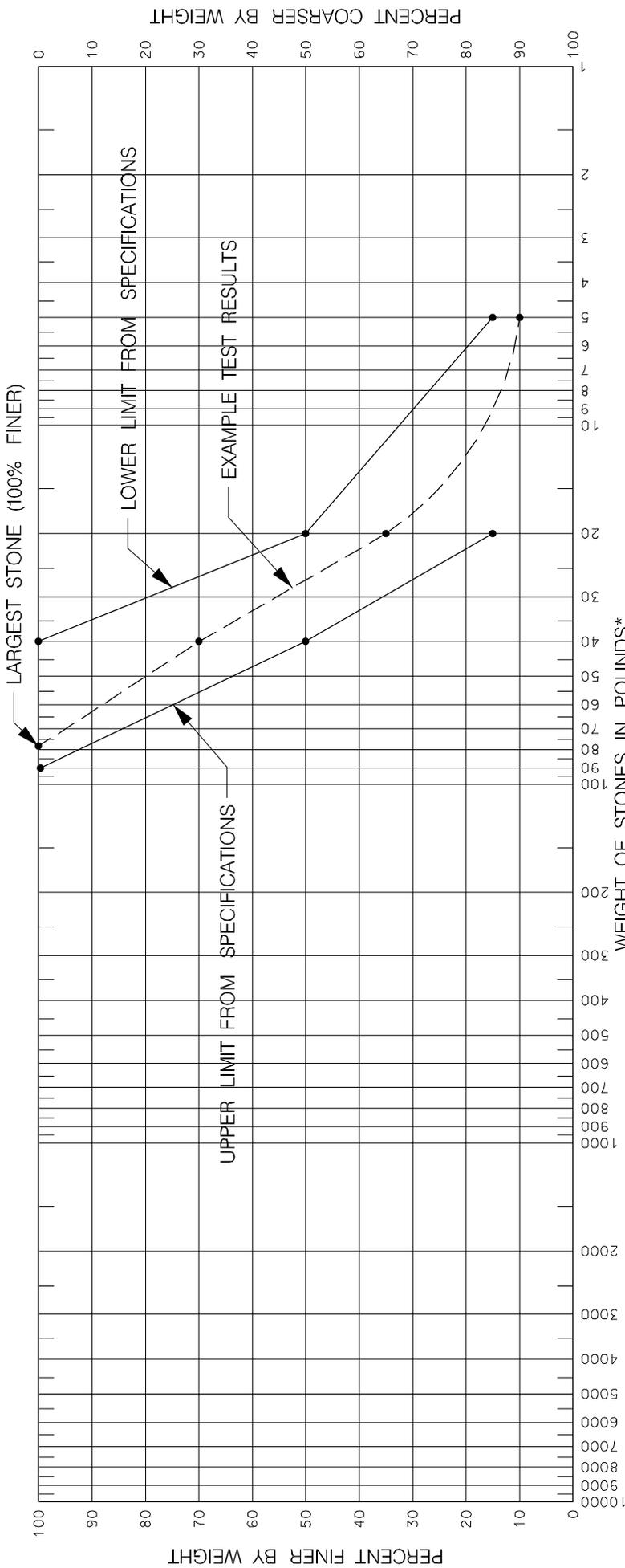
Stone Size (lbs.)	Individual Weight Retained	Individual % Retained	Cumulative %Coarser	%Finer	Specification % Finer by wt
90 "a1"	0	0	0	100	100
40 "b1"	9600	30	30	70	100-50
20 "c1"	11200	35	65	35	50-15
5 "d1"	8000	25	90	10	<15
< 5 "d1"	3200	10	100	-	
Total Weight	32000lbs				

Remarks: LARGEST STONE SIZE = 78 LBS .

I Certify that the above stone sample is representative of the total tonnage covered by this test report.

Contractor Representative: Representative's Name and Signature .

Government Representative: Representative's Name and Signature .



MEMPHIS DISTRICT - CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE

**EXAMPLE "R-90" EXAMPLE**

DACW66-79-C-0005  
PROJECT: NEW FRANKLIN DITCH DATE: 24 MAY 79

RIPRAP GRADATION CURVES

**G R A D A T I O N   T E S T   D A T A   S H E E T**

Quarry \_\_\_\_\_ Stone Tested \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Test \_\_\_\_\_ Testing Rate \_\_\_\_\_

**T E S T   R E P R E S E N T S**

Contract No.	District	Tons
TOTAL		

**G R A D A T I O N**

Stone Size (lbs)	Individual Weight Retained	Individual % Retained	Cumulative %Coarser	%Finer	Specification % Finer by wt
Total Weight					

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

I Certify that the above stone sample is representative of the total tonnage covered by this test report.

Contractor Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Government Representative \_\_\_\_\_

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02741

BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
  - 1.3.1 General
  - 1.3.2 Mixing Plants
  - 1.3.3 Straightedge
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.5 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT
- 1.6 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.6.1 Plan Grade
  - 1.6.2 Surface Smoothness
- 1.7 GRADE CONTROL
- 1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 1.8.1 Aggregates
    - 1.8.1.1 General
    - 1.8.1.2 Sources
  - 1.8.2 Bituminous Materials
  - 1.8.3 Bituminous Mixtures
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
  - 1.9.1 Mineral Aggregates
  - 1.9.2 Bituminous Materials
- 1.10 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT
- 1.11 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BITUMINOUS HOT MIX
  - 2.1.1 Aggregates
    - 2.1.1.1 Coarse Aggregates
    - 2.1.1.2 Fine Aggregates
    - 2.1.1.3 Mineral Filler
  - 2.1.2 Asphalt Cement
  - 2.1.3 Additives
- 2.2 PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE
  - 2.2.1 Job Mix Formula
  - 2.2.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures
    - 2.2.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids
    - 2.2.2.2 Stability

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BASE COURSE CONDITIONING

- 3.2 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES
- 3.3 WATER CONTENT OF AGGREGATES
- 3.4 STORAGE OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURE
- 3.5 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE
- 3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.7 PRIME COAT
- 3.8 TACK COATING
- 3.9 PLACING
  - 3.9.1 Offsetting Joints
  - 3.9.2 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader
  - 3.9.3 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips
  - 3.9.4 Handspreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading
- 3.10 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
  - 3.10.1 Testing of Mixture
  - 3.10.2 Correcting Deficient Areas
- 3.11 JOINTS
  - 3.11.1 General
  - 3.11.2 Transverse Joints
  - 3.11.3 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.12 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
  - 3.12.1 General
    - 3.12.1.1 Lot Evaluation
    - 3.12.1.2 Lot Failure
    - 3.12.1.3 Optional Sampling and Testing
  - 3.12.2 Aggregate Gradation
  - 3.12.3 Asphalt Content
  - 3.12.4 Density
    - 3.12.4.1 Field Density
    - 3.12.4.2 Lot Density
  - 3.12.5 Grade
  - 3.12.6 Surface Smoothness

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02741

BITUMINOUS PAVING FOR ROADS, STREETS AND OPEN STORAGE AREAS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29	(1997) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	(1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1993) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 183	(1995a) Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D 5	(1995) Penetration of Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 140	(1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 242	(1995) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1856	(1995a) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D 2041	(1995) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock
ASTM D 3381	(1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D 3515	(1996) Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 4791	(1989) Test Method for Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-09 Reports

Bituminous Pavement; FIO.

Copies of test results.

### SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

## 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

### 1.3.1 General

The bituminous plant shall be of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required. Hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools shall be provided in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output.

### 1.3.2 Mixing Plants

The mixing plant shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled commercially manufactured unit designed and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). The plant shall have a minimum

capacity of 90 tons per hour. Drum mixers shall be prequalified at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests will include extraction and recovery of the asphalt cement in accordance with ASTM D 2172 and ASTM D 1856. The penetration of the recovered asphalt binder shall not be less than 60 percent of the original penetration, as measured in accordance with ASTM D 5.

### 1.3.3 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12-foot straightedge for each bituminous paver. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

## 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Unless otherwise directed, bituminous courses shall not be constructed when temperature of the surface of the existing pavement or base course is below 40 degrees F.

## 1.5 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling, no vehicular traffic of any kind shall be permitted on the pavement until the pavement has cooled to 140 degrees F.

## 1.6 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surface of bituminous courses, when tested as specified below and in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK, shall conform to gradeline and elevations shown and to surface-smoothness requirements specified.

### 1.6.1 Plan Grade

The grade of the completed surface shall not deviate more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade.

### 1.6.2 Surface Smoothness

When a 12-foot straightedge is laid on the surface parallel with the centerline of the paved area or transverse from crown to pavement edge, the surface shall vary not more than 1/4 inch from the straightedge.

## 1.7 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed at site of work in accordance with the Special Contract Requirements. Elevations of bench marks used by the Contractor for controlling pavement operations at the site of work will be determined, established, and maintained by the Contractor. Finished pavement elevations shall be established and controlled at the site of work by the Contractor in accordance with bench mark elevations furnished by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

### 1.8.1 Aggregates

#### 1.8.1.1 General

Samples of aggregates shall be furnished by the Contractor for approval of aggregate sources and stockpiles prior to the start of production and at times during production of the bituminous mixtures. Times and points of sampling will be designated by the Contracting Officer. Samples will be the basis of approval of specific sources or stockpiles of aggregates for aggregate requirements. Unless otherwise directed, [ASTM D 75](#) shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and [ASTM C 183](#) shall be used in sampling mineral filler. All tests necessary to determine compliance with requirements specified herein will be made by the Contractor.

#### 1.8.1.2 Sources

Sources of aggregates shall be selected well in advance of the time the materials are required in the work. If a previously developed source is selected, evidence shall be submitted 28 days before starting production, indicating that the central-plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least five years under similar climatic and traffic conditions. The Contracting Officer will make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether aggregates meeting requirements specified herein can be produced from proposed sources. If a sample of material from a new source fails to meet specification requirements, the material represented by the sample shall be replaced, and the cost of testing the replaced sample will be at the expense of the Contractor. Approval of the source of aggregate does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for delivery at the jobsite of aggregates that meet the requirements specified herein.

### 1.8.2 Bituminous Materials

Samples of bituminous materials shall be obtained by the Contractor; sampling shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 140](#). Tests necessary to determine conformance with requirements specified herein will be performed by the Contractor without cost to the Government. Sources where bituminous materials are obtained shall be selected in advance of the time when materials will be required in the work. In addition to initial qualification testing of bituminous materials, samples shall be taken before and during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material. The samples will be taken by the Contractor and tested by the Contractor.

### 1.8.3 Bituminous Mixtures

Sampling and testing of bituminous mixtures will be accomplished by the Contractor.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

### 1.9.1 Mineral Aggregates

Mineral aggregates shall be delivered to the site of the bituminous mixing plant and stockpiled in such manner as to preclude fracturing of aggregate particles, segregation, contamination, or intermingling of different materials in the stockpiles or cold-feed hoppers. Mineral filler shall be delivered, stored, and introduced into the mixing plant in a manner to preclude exposure to moisture or other detrimental conditions.

### 1.9.2 Bituminous Materials

Bituminous materials shall be maintained at appropriate temperature during storage but shall not be heated by application of direct flame to walls of storage tanks or transfer lines. Storage tanks, transfer lines, and weigh buckets shall be thoroughly cleaned before a different type or grade of bitumen is introduced into the system. The asphalt cement shall be heated sufficiently to allow satisfactory pumping of the material; however, the storage temperature shall be maintained below 300 degrees F.

## 1.10 ACCESS TO PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to all parts of the paving plant for checking adequacy of the equipment in use; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and character of materials; and checking temperatures maintained in preparation of the mixtures.

## 1.11 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates and bituminous materials actually used in construction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BITUMINOUS HOT MIX

Bituminous hot mix shall consist of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, bituminous material, and approved additives, if required, of the qualities and in the proportions specified and shall conform to the requirements contained in paragraphs PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE and ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK.

#### 2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screening, sand, and mineral filler, as required. The portion of materials retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate, the portion passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve as fine aggregate, and the portion passing the No. 200 sieve as mineral filler. Aggregate gradation shall conform to gradation(s) specified in TABLE I. TABLE I is based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity; the percentage passing various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used. Adjustments of percentage passing

various sieves may be changed by the Contracting Officer when aggregates vary by more than 0.2 in specific gravity.

TABLE I. AGGREGATE GRADATION

Sieve Size	Wearing Course, Percent Passing	Intermediate Course, Percent Passing
1-1/2 inch	--	--
1 inch	100	100
3/4 inch	90+/-6	83+/-9
1/2 inch	81+/-9	73+/-9
3/8 inch	75+/-9	64+/-9
No. 4	60+/-9	48+/-9
No. 8	47+/-9	37+/-9
No. 16	37+/-9	28+/-9
No. 30	27+/-9	21+/-9
No. 50	19+/-8	16+/-7
No. 100	13+/-5	11+/-5
No. 200	4.5+/- 2.5	5+/-2

#### 2.1.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles meeting the following requirements.

a. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 40 after 500 revolutions, as determined in accordance with [ASTM C 131](#).

b. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 15 after five cycles performed in accordance with [ASTM C 88](#), using magnesium sulfate.

c. The dry weight of crushed slag shall not be less than 75 pcf, as determined in accordance with [ASTM C 29/C 29M](#).

d. Crushed gravel retained on the No. 4 sieve and each coarser sieve shall contain at least 75 percent by weight of crushed pieces having one or more fractured faces with the area of each face equal to at least 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

e. Particle shape of crushed aggregates shall be essentially cubical. The quantity of flat and elongated particles in any sieve size shall not exceed 20 percent by weight, when determined in accordance with [ASTM D 4791](#).

#### 2.1.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles, including natural sand or crushed stone, slag, or gravel that meets requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate produced by crushing gravel shall have at least 90 percent by weight of crushed particles having two or more fractured faces in the portion retained on the No. 30 sieve. This requirement shall apply to the material before blending with natural sand when blending is necessary. Quantity of natural sand to

be added to the wearing- and intermediate-course mixtures shall not exceed 25 percent by weight of coarse and fine aggregate and material passing the No. 200 sieve. Natural sand shall be clean and free from clay and organic matter. Percentage of loss shall not exceed 15 after five cycles of the soundness test performed in accordance with [ASTM C 88](#), using magnesium sulfate.

#### 2.1.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall conform to [ASTM D 242](#).

Grain size in mm	Percent Finer
0.05	70-100
0.02	35-65
0.005	10-22

Grain size shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM D 422](#).

#### 2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

Asphalt cement shall conform to [ASTM D 3381](#), Grade AC-10.

#### 2.1.3 Additives

The use of additives such as antistripping and antifoaming agents is subject to approval.

### 2.2 PROPORTIONING OF MIXTURE

#### 2.2.1 Job Mix Formula

The Contractor shall furnish the JMF. The Contractor shall furnish samples of materials for mix design. Blending of the aggregates will be accomplished by the Government. No payment will be made for mixtures produced prior to the approval of the JMF. The formula will indicate the percentage of each stockpile and mineral filler, the percentage of each size aggregate, the percentage of bitumen, and the temperature of the completed mixture when discharged from the mixer. Tolerances are given in TABLE II for asphalt content, temperature, and aggregate grading for tests conducted on the mix as discharged from the mixing plant; however, the final evaluation of aggregate gradation and asphalt content will be based on paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Bituminous mix that deviates more than 25 degrees F from the JMF shall be rejected. The JMF may be adjusted during construction to improve paving mixtures, as directed, without adjustments in the contract unit prices.

TABLE II. JOB-MIX TOLERANCES

Material	Tolerance, Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing No. 4 sieve or larger	5 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 8, 16, 30, and 50 sieves	4 percent
Aggregate passing Nos. 100 and 200 sieves	2 percent
Bitumen	0.25 percent
Temperature of mixing	25 degrees F

### 2.2.2 Test Properties of Bituminous Mixtures

Finished mixture shall meet requirements described below when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2041. All samples will be compacted with 50 blows of specified hammer on each side of sample. When bituminous mixture fails to meet the requirements specified below, the paving operation shall be stopped until the cause of noncompliance is determined and corrected.

#### 2.2.2.1 Stability, Flow, and Voids

Requirements for stability, flow, and voids are shown in TABLES III and IV for nonabsorptive and absorptive aggregates, respectively.

TABLE III. NONABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

	Wearing Course	Intermediate Course
Stability minimum, pounds	500	500
Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	3-5	4-6
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	75-85	65-75

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within limits for percent voids total mix.

TABLE IV. ABSORPTIVE-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

	Wearing Course	Intermediate Course
Stability minimum, pounds	500	500
Flow maximum, 1/100-inch units	20	20
Voids total mix, percent (1)	2-4	3-5
Voids filled with bitumen, percent (2)	80-90	70-80

(1) The Contracting Officer may permit deviations from limits specified when gyratory method of design is used to develop the JMF.

(2) The Contracting Officer may permit deviation from limits specified for voids filled with bitumen in the intermediate course in order to stay within limits for percent voids total mix.

a. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate does not exceed 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with [ASTM C 127](#) and [ASTM C 128](#), the aggregate is designated as nonabsorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the apparent specific gravity or [ASTM D 2041](#) will be used in computing voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen, and the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE III.

b. When the water-absorption value of the entire blend of aggregate exceeds 2.5 percent as determined in accordance with [ASTM C 127](#) and [ASTM C 128](#), the aggregate is designated as absorptive. The theoretical specific gravity computed from the bulk-impregnated specific gravity method contained in [ASTM D 2041](#) shall be used in computing percentages of voids total mix and voids filled with bitumen; the mixture shall meet requirements in TABLE IV.

#### 2.2.2.2 Stability

The index of retained stability must be greater than 75 percent as determined by ASTM D 2041. When the index of retained stability is less than 75, the aggregate stripping tendencies may be countered by the use of hydrated lime or by treating the bitumen with an approved antistripping agent. The hydrated lime is considered as mineral filler and should be considered in the gradation requirements. The amount of hydrated lime or antistripping agent added to bitumen shall be sufficient, as approved, to produce an index of retained stability of not less than 75 percent. No additional payment will be made to the Contractor for addition of antistripping agent required.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 BASE COURSE CONDITIONING

The surface of the base course will be inspected for adequate compaction and surface tolerances specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK/BACKFILL. Unsatisfactory areas shall be corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

Rates of feed of aggregates shall be regulated so that the moisture content and temperature of aggregates will be within specified tolerances. Aggregates, mineral filler, and bitumen shall be conveyed into the mixer in proportionate quantities required to meet the JMF. Mixing time shall be as required to obtain a uniform coating of the aggregate with the bituminous material. Temperature of bitumen at time of mixing shall not exceed 300 degrees F. Temperature of aggregate and mineral filler in the mixer shall not exceed 325 degrees F when bitumen is added. Overheated and carbonized mixtures or mixtures that foam shall not be used.

#### 3.3 WATER CONTENT OF AGGREGATES

Drying operations shall reduce the water content of mixture to less than 0.75 percent. The water content test will be conducted in accordance with [ASTM D 2216](#); the weight of the sample shall be at least 500 grams. If the

water content is determined on hot bin samples, the water content will be a weighted average based on composition of blend.

#### 3.4 STORAGE OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURE

Storage shall conform to the applicable requirements of [ASTM D 3515](#); however, in no case shall the mixture be stored for more than 4 hours.

#### 3.5 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transportation from paving plant to site shall be in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of the mixture to the truck bodies. Excessive releasing agent shall be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and to prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or that have become wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

#### 3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing of the intermediate or wearing course, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign or objectionable matter with power brooms and hand brooms.

#### 3.7 PRIME COATING

Surfaces of previously constructed base course shall be sprayed with a coat of bituminous material conforming to Section [02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS](#).

#### 3.8 TACK COATING

Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and other structures shall be sprayed with a thin coat of bituminous material conforming to Section [02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS](#).

#### 3.9 PLACING

Bituminous courses shall be constructed only when the base course or existing pavement has no free water on the surface. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed without ample time to complete spreading and rolling during daylight hours, unless approved satisfactory artificial lighting is provided.

##### 3.9.1 Offsetting Joints

The wearing course shall be placed so that longitudinal joints of the wearing course will be offset from joints in the intermediate course by at least 1 foot. Transverse joints in the wearing course shall be offset by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the intermediate course.

##### 3.9.2 General Requirements for Use of Mechanical Spreader

Range of temperatures of mixtures, when dumped into the mechanical spreader, shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mixtures having temperatures less than 225 degrees F when dumped into the mechanical

spreader shall not be used. The mechanical spreader shall be adjusted and the speed regulated so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the surface will conform to the cross section indicated. Placing with respect to center line areas with crowned sections or high side of areas with one-way slope shall be as directed. Each lot of material placed shall conform to requirements specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Placing of the mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, and speed of placing shall be adjusted, as directed, to permit proper rolling. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, the spreading operation shall be suspended until the cause is determined and corrected.

### 3.9.3 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, the screed of the mechanical spreader shall overlap the previously placed strip 2 to 3 inches and be sufficiently high so that compaction produces a smooth dense joint. Mixture placed on the edge of a previously placed strip by the mechanical spreader shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip by use of a lute. Excess mixture shall be removed and wasted.

### 3.9.4 Handspreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, the mixture shall be spread by hand. Spreading shall be in a manner to prevent segregation. The mixture shall be spread uniformly with hot rakes in a loose layer of thickness that, when compacted, will conform to required grade, density, and thickness.

## 3.10 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Rolling shall begin as soon after placing as the mixture will bear a roller without undue displacement. Delays in rolling freshly spread mixture will not be permitted. After initial rolling, preliminary tests of crown, grade, and smoothness shall be made by the Contractor. Deficiencies shall be corrected so that the finished course will conform to requirements for grade and smoothness specified herein. Crown, grade, and smoothness will be checked in each lot of completed pavement by the Contracting Officer for compliance and will be evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. After the Contractor is assured of meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, rolling shall be continued until a mat density of 97.0 to 100.0 percent and a joint density of 95.0 to 100.0 percent of density of laboratory-compacted specimens of the same mixture is obtained. The density will be determined and evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Places inaccessible to rollers shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers.

### 3.10.1 Testing of Mixture

At the start of the plant operation, a quantity of mixture shall be prepared that is sufficient to construct a test section at least 50 feet long, two spreader widths wide and of thickness to be used in the project. Mixture shall be placed, spread, and rolled with equipment to be used in the project and in accordance with the requirements specified above. This test section shall be tested and evaluated as a lot and shall conform to all specified requirements. If test results are satisfactory, the test section shall

remain in place as part of the completed pavement. If tests indicate that the pavement does not conform to specification requirements, necessary adjustments to plant operations and rolling procedures shall be made immediately, and test section will be evaluated as specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK. Additional test sections, as directed, shall be constructed and sampled for conformance to specification requirements. In no case shall the Contractor start full production of an intermediate or wearing course mixture without approval.

### 3.10.2 Correcting Deficient Areas

Mixtures that become contaminated or are defective shall be removed to the full thickness of the course. Edges of the area to be removed shall be cut so that sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and so that the edges are vertical. Edges shall be sprayed with bituminous materials conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Fresh paving mixture shall be placed in the excavated areas in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade and smoothness requirements. Paving mixture shall be compacted to the density specified herein. Skin patching of an area that has been rolled shall not be permitted.

## 3.11 JOINTS

### 3.11.1 General

Joints between old and new pavements, between successive work days, or joints that have become cold (less than 175 degrees F) shall be made to ensure continuous bond between the old and new sections of the course. All joints shall have the same texture and smoothness as other sections of the course. Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements coated by dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cleaned by brushing or shall be cut back as directed. When directed by the Contracting Officer, the surface against which new material is placed shall be sprayed with a thin, uniform coat of bituminous material conforming to Section 02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS. Material shall be applied far enough in advance of placement of a fresh mixture to ensure adequate curing. Care shall be taken to prevent damage or contamination of the sprayed surface.

### 3.11.2 Transverse Joints

The roller shall pass over the unprotected end of a strip of freshly placed material only when placing is discontinued or delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the material in place may become cold. In all cases, prior to continuing placement, the edge of previously placed pavement shall be cut back to expose an even vertical surface for full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of a strip, the mechanical spreader shall be positioned on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

### 3.11.3 Longitudinal Joints

Edges of a previously placed strip shall be prepared such that the pavement in and immediately adjacent to the joint between this strip and the succeeding strip meets the requirements for grade, smoothness, and density specified in paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK.

### 3.12 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

#### 3.12.1 General

A lot shall be that quantity of construction that will be evaluated for compliance with specification requirements. A lot shall be equal to 8 hours of production. The Contractor will conduct all initial acceptance tests. Additional tests required to determine acceptability of nonconforming material will be performed by an independent testing lab furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.12.1.1 Lot Evaluation

In order to evaluate aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and density, each lot shall be divided into four equal sublots. For density determination, one random sample shall be taken from the mat, and one random sample shall be taken from the joint of each subplot. A coring machine will be used for taking mat and joint samples from the completed pavement. Core samples will be taken with the coring machine centered over the joint. After air drying to a constant weight, random samples obtained from the mat shall be used for density determination in accordance with ASTM D 2041. Samples for determining asphalt content and aggregate gradation shall be taken from loaded trucks within each subplot. Asphalt content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B. Aggregate gradation shall be determined for the mix by testing the recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117.

##### 3.12.1.2 Lot Failure

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot shall be removed and replaced or accepted at a reduced price. The lowest percent payment for any pavement characteristic (i.e., gradation, asphalt content, density, grade, and smoothness) defined below shall be the percent payment for that lot. The percent payment is based on the pavement characteristics and the contract unit price.

##### 3.12.1.3 Optional Sampling and Testing

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to sample and test any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas will be in addition to the lot testing, and the requirements for these areas will be the same as those for a lot.

#### 3.12.2 Aggregate Gradation

The mean absolute deviation of the four subplot aggregate gradations from the JMF for each sieve size will be evaluated and compared with TABLE V. The percent payment based on aggregate gradation shall be the lowest value determined for any sieve size in TABLE V. All tests for aggregate gradation will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot. The computation of mean absolute deviation for one sieve size is illustrated below:

Example: Assume the following JMF and subplot test results for aggregate gradation

Percent by Weight Passing Sieves

Sieve Size	JMF	Test No. 1	Test No. 2	Test No. 3	Test No. 4
3/4 inch	100	100	100	100	100
1/2 inch	88	87	88	90	88
3/8 inch	75	72	77	78	74
No. 4	64	60	65	67	62
No. 8	53	50	56	57	52
No. 16	42	39	44	45	41
No. 30	32	30	34	35	32
No. 50	20	17	20	22	21
No. 100	10	8	10	10	11
No. 200	6	4	7	8	6

Mean Absolute Deviation (for No. 200 sieve) = ((Absolute value of 4-6) + (Absolute value of 7-6) + (Absolute value of 8-6) + (Absolute value of 6-6))/4 = (2 + 1 + 2 + 0)/4 = 1.25

The mean absolute deviation for other sieve sizes can be determined in a similar way for this example to be:

Sieve Size	3/4 inch	1/2 inch	3/8 inch	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 30	No. 50	No. 100
Mean Absolute Deviation	0	0.75	2.25	2.50	2.75	2.25	1.75	1.50	0.75

The least percent payment based on any sieve size listed in TABLE V would be 98 percent for the No. 200 sieve. Therefore, for this example the percent payment based on aggregate gradation is 98 percent.

TABLE V. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON MEAN ABSOLUTE DEVIATION OF AGGREGATE GRADATIONS FROM JMF

Sieve Size	Percent Payment Based On Mean Absolute Deviation from JMF						
	0.0-1.0	1.1-2.0	2.1-3.0	3.1-4.0	4.1-5.0	5.1-6.0	Above 6.0
3/4 inch	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
1/2 inch	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
3/8 inch	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
No. 4	100	100	100	100	98	95	90
No. 8	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
No. 16	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
No. 30	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
No. 50	100	100	100	98	95	90	reject
No. 100	100	98	95	90	90	reject	reject
No. 200	100	98	90	reject	reject	reject	reject

### 3.12.3 Asphalt Content

The mean absolute deviation of the four asphalt contents from the JMF will be evaluated and compared with TABLE VI. The percent payment based on asphalt content shall be the value determined in TABLE VI. Asphalt content tests shall be completed and reported within 24 hours after construction of the lot.

TABLE VI. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON ASPHALT CONTENT

Mean Absolute Deviation of Extracted Asphalt Content from JMF	Percent Payment
less than 0.25	100
0.25-0.30	98
0.31-0.35	95
0.36-0.40	90
above 0.40	reject

### 3.12.4 Density

The average mat and joint densities will be expressed as a percentage of the laboratory density. The laboratory density for each lot will be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2041 from four sets of laboratory samples. One sample will be obtained from each of the four sublots and will be divided into three specimens to produce one set of laboratory samples. Laboratory samples will be prepared from asphalt mixture which has not been reheated. Samples will be compacted at 250 degrees F within 2 hours of the time the mixture was prepared at the asphalt plant. Laboratory samples will be prepared in accordance with ASTM D 140.

#### 3.12.4.1 Field Density

The field density will be determined and compared with TABLE VII. The percent payment based on density shall be the lowest value determined from TABLE VII. The percent payment based on mat density will be for all of the material placed in the lot. The percent payment based on joint density will be for the amount of material represented by an area equal to the lot joint length by 10 feet wide not to exceed the lot size.

TABLE VII. PERCENT PAYMENT BASED ON DENSITY

Average Mat Density (4 Cores)	Percent Payment	Average Joint Density (4 Cores)
97.0-100.0	100.0	95.0-100.0
96.9	100.0	94.9
96.8-100.1	99.9	94.8
96.7	99.8	94.7
96.6-100.2	99.6	94.6
96.5	99.4	94.5
96.4-100.3	99.1	94.4
96.3	98.7	94.3
96.2-100.4	98.3	94.2
96.1	97.8	94.1
96.0-100.5	97.3	94.0
95.9	96.3	93.9
95.8-100.6	94.1	93.8
95.7	92.2	93.7
95.6-100.7	90.3	93.6
95.5	87.9	93.5
95.4-100.8	85.7	93.4
95.3	83.3	93.3
95.2-100.9	80.6	93.2
95.1	78.0	93.1
95.0-101.0	75.0	93.0
below 95.0, above 101.0	reject	below 93.0

3.12.4.2 Lot Density

All density results on a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after construction of that lot. When the Contracting Officer considers it necessary to take additional samples for density measurements, samples will be taken in groups of four (one for each subplot). The percent payment will be determined for each additional group of four samples and averaged with the percent payment for the original group to determine the final percent payment. The Contractor shall fill all sample holes with hot mix and compact.

3.12.5 Grade

Grade-conformance tests will be conducted by the Contractor. The finished surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with plan-grade requirements. Within 5 working days after completion of placement of a particular lot, the Contractor will inform the Contracting Officer in writing of results of grade-conformance tests. The finished grade of each pavement area shall be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the tolerances specified in paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS, the payment for that lot will not exceed 95 percent of the bid price. In areas where the grade exceeds the plan-grade tolerances given in paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the deficient area and replace with fresh paving mixture at no additional cost

to the Government. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing for correcting high areas shall not be permitted.

### 3.12.6 Surface Smoothness

After completion of final rolling of a lot, the compacted surface will be tested by the Contractor with a 12-foot straightedge. Measurements will be made perpendicular to and across all mats at distances along the mat not to exceed 25 feet. Location and deviation from straightedge of all measurements will be recorded. When more than 5 percent of all measurements along the mat within a lot exceed the specified tolerance, the unit price for that lot shall not exceed 95 percent of the bid price. Any joint or mat area surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given in paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS by more than 50 percent shall be corrected to meet the specification requirements. The Contractor shall remove the deficient area and replace with fresh paving mixture at no additional cost to the Government. Sufficient material shall be removed to allow at least 1 inch of asphalt concrete to be placed. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing for correcting high areas shall not be permitted.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02748

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
  - 1.3.1 General Requirements
  - 1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor
  - 1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
- 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
- 2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
  - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
  - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
  - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
  - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 3.7.1 Sampling
  - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
  - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
    - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
    - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
  - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02748

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 40 (1978; R 1983) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140 (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 2027 (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)

ASTM D 2995 (1993) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

ASTM D 3381 (1992) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work.

### 1.3 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

#### 1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

#### 1.3.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

#### 1.3.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

### 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TACK COAT

Asphalt shall conform to [ASTM D 3381](#) Grade AC-10.

### 2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to [ASTM D 2027](#) Grade MC-30.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallon nor more than 0.40 gallon per square yard of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

	Liquid Asphalts	
	-----	
MC-30		85-190 degrees F
	Viscosity Grades	
	-----	
AC 10		plus 280 degrees F

3.4 APPLICATION

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by

protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

### 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 700 tons of bituminous material used.

### 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

#### 3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 140](#) or [AASHTO T 40](#). Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

#### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with [ASTM D 2995](#).

#### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 100 feet for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

#### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.05 gallons per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.25 gallon per square yard. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
  - 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather
  - 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather
- 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
  - 1.4.1 General Requirements
  - 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE
  - 2.1.1 Air Content
  - 2.1.2 Slump
  - 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
  - 2.2.2 Burlap
  - 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
- 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
  - 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
  - 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
- 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
  - 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
  - 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
- 2.6 FORM WORK
  - 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
  - 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
  - 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
  - 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
- 3.2 FORM SETTING
  - 3.2.1 Sidewalks
  - 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
  - 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
  - 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
  - 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
  - 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
- 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
- 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
- 3.4.4 Joint Finishing
- 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
  - 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
  - 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
  - 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
- 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
  - 3.6.1 Contraction Joints
  - 3.6.2 Expansion Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
    - 3.7.1.1 Mat Method
    - 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
    - 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
  - 3.7.2 Backfilling
  - 3.7.3 Protection
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.8.1 General Requirements
  - 3.8.2 Concrete Testing
    - 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
    - 3.8.2.2 Air Content
    - 3.8.2.3 Slump Test
  - 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
  - 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
- 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
  - 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
  - 3.9.2 High Areas
  - 3.9.3 Appearance

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752

(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405

(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-09 Reports

Field Quality Control; FIO.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

### SD-18 Records

Concrete; GA.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

## 1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

### 1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

### 1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F.

## 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

### 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

### 1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

#### 2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

#### 2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

#### 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

### 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

#### 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

#### 2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to [ASTM C 309](#), Type 2.

## 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

## 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to [ASTM D 1751](#) or [ASTM D 1752](#), 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

### 2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to [COE CRD-C 527](#).

### 2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to [ASTM D 3405](#).

## 2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 2 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

### 2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

### 2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or gutter returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted [as directed] [in conformance with Section 02300 EARTH/FILL/BACKFILL].

#### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

#### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

#### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

### 3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with

water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

## 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

### 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

#### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutters

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

#### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

#### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

#### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

#### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

### 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

#### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the

concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealer. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

### 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

## 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 60 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION

JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

#### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

##### 3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

##### 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

##### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first

coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

#### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with [ASTM C 172](#). Cylinders for

acceptance shall be molded in conformance with **ASTM C 31/C 31M** by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

#### 3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with **ASTM C 173** or **ASTM C 231**. **ASTM C 231** shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

#### 3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

#### 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

#### 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

### 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

#### 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

#### 3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with

carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

### 3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

SECTION 02921

TURFING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HAULING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
    - 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
    - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
    - 1.4.1.3 Pesticides
  - 1.4.2 Inspection
  - 1.4.3 Storage
  - 1.4.4 Handling

Part 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
  - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
  - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
  - 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
  - 2.1.4 Quality
  - 2.1.5 Seed Mixing
  - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
  - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
    - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
    - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
    - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
  - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
  - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
  - 2.3.4 Organic Material
    - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
    - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
    - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
    - 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
    - 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
  - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
    - 2.3.5.1 Sand
    - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
    - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
    - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum
    - 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
  - 2.4.1 Straw
  - 2.4.2 Hay
  - 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

- 2.4.4 Paper Fiber
- 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE
- 2.6 WATER
- 2.7 PESTICIDE
- 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
  - 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
  - 2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
  - 2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
  - 2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
  - 2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
  - 2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
  - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
  - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
  - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
    - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
    - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
    - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
    - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
  - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
    - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
    - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
    - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
    - 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
    - 3.3.1.2 Rolling
  - 3.3.2 Mulching
    - 3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
    - 3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor
    - 3.3.2.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier
    - 3.3.2.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
    - 3.3.2.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch
    - 3.3.2.6 Wood Cellose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
  - 3.3.3 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
  - 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
    - 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
    - 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
  - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
  - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.7.1 Restoration
  - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.9.1 Commencement
  - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
    - 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
    - 3.9.2.2 Field Area
  - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
    - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
    - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
    - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
    - 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
    - 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 02921

TURFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01 (Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 977 (1991) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 2028 (1976; R 1992) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Soil Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

### SD-13 Certificates

Seed; FIO. Topsoil; FIO. pH Adjuster; FIO. Fertilizer; FIO. Organic Material; FIO. Soil Conditioner; FIO. Mulch; FIO. Asphalt Adhesive; FIO. Pesticide; FIO.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

### SD-18 Records

Seed Establishment Period; FIO.

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; FIO.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

### 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

#### 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

#### 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

#### 1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

### 1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

### 1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

### 1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

#### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for

percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

### 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Warm Season Seeding			
Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
LAWN SEED			
Cynodon Dactylon	Common Bermuda	100	82
FIELD SEED			
Paspalum Notatum	Pensacola Bahia	100	76

Cool Season Seeding			
Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
LAWN SEED			
Cynodon Dactylon	Common Bermuda	50	82
Lolium multiflorum	Ryegrass	50	70
FIELD SEED			
Paspalum Notatum	Pensacola Bahia	50	76
Lolium multiflorum	Ryegrass	50	70

### 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Triticum aestivum	Wheat	89

#### 2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

#### 2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

#### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

### 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in [ASTM D 5268](#). When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section [02300 EARTHWORK](#). When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

### 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

#### 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with [ASTM C 602](#). These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

##### 2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

##### 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

##### 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

### 2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

### 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

### 2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

#### 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

#### 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

#### 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

#### 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

#### 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

#### 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

##### 2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

##### 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

##### 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

##### 2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

##### 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with [ASTM D 5883](#).

#### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

##### 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

#### 2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

#### 2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

#### 2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

##### 2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

##### 2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

### 2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

### 2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

### 2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

### 2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from 15 March to 14 September for warm season seeding and from 15 September to 14 March for cool season seeding.

#### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

#### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with [ASTM D 5268](#) and [ASTM D 4972](#) for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other

materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

#### 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

#### 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

#### 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

#### 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

#### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

#### 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

#### 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

#### 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

##### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 40 pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

##### 3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

### 3.3.2 Mulching

#### 3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

#### 3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.3.2.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.2.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

#### 3.3.2.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.2.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

#### 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

##### 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

##### 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

### 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

#### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

#### 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall

only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

### 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

#### 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

##### 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 9 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

##### 3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

### 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

#### 3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

#### 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

#### 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

#### 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

#### 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORM MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish
  - 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish
  - 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish
  - 2.1.4 Form Ties
  - 2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Formwork
- 3.2 CHAMFERING
- 3.3 COATING
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -  
Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Form Materials; FIO.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

SD-06 Instructions

Form Releasing Agents; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to **DOC PS 1**, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

#### 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to **DOC PS 1**, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to **AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4**; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

#### 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

#### 2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

#### 2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

## 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section **03300** CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as

approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

### 3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

### 3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
a.	In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and	Maximum for entire length ----- 1 inch

- in arises
- b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines
    - In any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
    - Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:
    - In any 10 feet of length -----1/4 inch
    - In any bay or in any 20 feet of length----- 3/8 inch
    - a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores
      - Maximum for entire length ----- 3/4 inch
    - b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines
      - In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
      - Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
  3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan
    - In any 20 feet ----- 1/2 inch
    - Maximum -----1 inch
  4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions
    - 1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation
  5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening
    - Minus ----- 1/4 inch
    - Plus ----- 1/2 inch
  6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls
    - Minus ----- 1/4 inch
    - Plus ----- 1/2 inch
  7. Footings:
    - a. Variation of dimensions in plan
      - Minus ----- 1/2 inch
      - Plus ----- 2 inches
      - when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
    - b. Misplacement of eccentricity
      - 2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches

c. Reduction in thickness      Minus ----- 5 percent  
of specified thickness

--End of Section--

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS
- 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
- 2.3 SEALANT
  - 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
  - 2.3.2 Hot-Poured Type
  - 2.3.3 Field Molded Type
- 2.4 WATERSTOPS
  - 2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 JOINTS
  - 3.1.1 Contraction Joints
    - 3.1.1.1 Joint Strips
    - 3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints
  - 3.1.2 Expansion Joints
  - 3.1.3 Joint Sealant
    - 3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
- 3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
  - 3.2.1 Non-Metallic
    - 3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop
    - 3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop
    - 3.2.1.3 Quality Assurance
- 3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1190 (1996) Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type

ASTM D 1191 (1984; R 1994) Test Methods for Concrete Joint Sealers

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 2628 (1991) Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements

ASTM D 5249 (1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 513 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The

following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO. Waterstops; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals; and waterstops.

#### SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO. Waterstops; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

### 2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

### 2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

#### 2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

#### 2.3.2 Hot-Poured Type

ASTM D 1190 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1191.

### 2.3.3 Field Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

## 2.4 WATERSTOPS

Intersection and change of direction waterstops shall be shop fabricated.

### 2.4.1 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572.

## 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

#### 3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

##### 3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

##### 3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

### 3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

### 3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

#### 3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.2 WATERSTOPS, INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

Waterstops shall be installed at the locations shown to form a continuous water-tight diaphragm. Adequate provision shall be made to support and completely protect the waterstops during the progress of the work. Any waterstop punctured or damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Exposed waterstops shall be protected during application of form release agents to avoid being coated. Suitable guards shall be provided to protect exposed projecting edges and ends of partially embedded waterstops from damage when concrete placement has been discontinued. Splices shall be made by certified trained personnel using approved equipment and procedures.

### 3.2.1 Non-Metallic

Fittings shall be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A miter guide, proper fixturing (profile dependant), and portable power saw shall be used to miter cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. The splicing of straight lengths shall be done by squaring the ends to be joined. Continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of

the waterstop (ribs, tabular center axis, protrusions, etc.) shall be maintained across the splice.

#### 3.2.1.1 Rubber Waterstop

Splices shall be vulcanized or shall be made using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop

Splices shall be made by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. The correct temperature shall be used to sufficiently melt without charring the plastic. The spliced area, when cooled, shall show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

#### 3.2.1.3 Quality Assurance

Edge welding will not be permitted. Centerbulbs shall be compressed or closed when welding to non-centerbulb type. Waterstop splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following: 1) Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent section. 2) Free lap joints. 3) Misalignment of centerbulb, ribs, and end bulbs greater than 1/16 inch. 4) Misalignment which reduces waterstop cross section more than 15 percent. 5) Bond failure at joint deeper than 1/16 inch or 15 percent of material thickness. 6) Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet. 7) Visible porosity in the weld area, including pin holes. 8) Charred or burnt material. 9) Bubbles or inadequate bonding. 10) Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splice is bent by hand at a sharp angle.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1	GENERAL
1.1	REFERENCES
1.2	SUBMITTALS
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE
PART 2	PRODUCTS
2.1	DOWELS
2.2	FABRICATED BAR MATS
2.3	REINFORCING STEEL
2.4	WELDED WIRE FABRIC
2.5	WIRE TIES
2.6	SUPPORTS
PART 3	EXECUTION
3.1	REINFORCEMENT
3.1.1	Placement
3.1.2	Splicing
3.2	WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT
3.3	DOWEL INSTALLATION

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1990b) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 184 (1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 185 (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615 (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 675 (1990a) Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; GA.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

### SD-13 Certificates

#### Reinforcing Steel; FIO.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

## 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to [ASTM A 675](#), Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to [ASTM A 53](#), Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

### 2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to [ASTM A 184](#).

### 2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to [ASTM A 615](#), grades and sizes as indicated.

### 2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to [ASTM A 185](#).

### 2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

### 2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with [CRSI MSP-1](#) and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

### 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

##### 3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318 at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

##### 3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318 and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device.

#### 3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

#### 3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

--End of Section--

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Tolerances
  - 1.4.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
    - 1.4.2.1 Strength Requirements
    - 1.4.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio
  - 1.4.3 Air Entrainment
  - 1.4.4 Slump
  - 1.4.5 Concrete Temperature
  - 1.4.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
  - 1.4.7 Special Properties and Products
- 1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
  - 1.5.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
  - 1.5.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete
  - 1.5.3 Average Compression Strength Required for Mixtures
    - 1.5.3.1 Computations from Test Records
    - 1.5.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
  - 1.5.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
- 1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.7 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
  - 1.7.1 Materials
  - 1.7.2 Fresh Concrete
  - 1.7.3 Hardened Concrete
  - 1.7.4 Inspection

Part 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
  - 2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
  - 2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
  - 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
  - 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
  - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
  - 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
  - 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
  - 2.3.4 Other Chemical Admixture
- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
  - 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

- 2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
- 2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 JOINT MATERIALS
  - 2.7.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops
  - 2.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
  - 3.1.1 Foundation
    - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
    - 3.1.1.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete
  - 3.1.2 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
  - 3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete
    - 3.2.1.1 General
    - 3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment
    - 3.2.1.3 Scales
    - 3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances
    - 3.2.1.5 Moisture Control
    - 3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers
    - 3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers
- 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
  - 3.4.1 Buckets
  - 3.4.2 Trucks
  - 3.4.3 Chutes
  - 3.4.4 Concrete Pumps
- 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE
  - 3.5.1 Depositing Concrete
  - 3.5.2 Consolidation
  - 3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements
  - 3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements
  - 3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
  - 3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
  - 3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.6 JOINTS
  - 3.6.1 Construction Joints
  - 3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
  - 3.6.3 Expansion Joints
  - 3.6.4 Waterstops
  - 3.6.5 Dowels and Tie Bars
- 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
  - 3.7.1 Class C Finish
- 3.8 REPAIRS
  - 3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
  - 3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects
    - 3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
    - 3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
- 3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
  - 3.9.1 General
  - 3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish
  - 3.9.3 Floated Finish
  - 3.9.4 Pavements
- 3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

- 3.10.1 General
- 3.10.2 Moist Curing
- 3.10.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
- 3.10.4 Impervious Sheeting
- 3.10.5 Ponding or Immersion
- 3.10.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
- 3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTING FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROLS
  - 3.11.1 Grading and Corrective
    - 3.11.1.1 Fine Aggregate
    - 3.11.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
  - 3.11.2 Quality of Aggregates
  - 3.11.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
  - 3.11.4 Batch-Plant Control
  - 3.11.5 Concrete Mixture
  - 3.11.6 Inspection Before Placing
  - 3.11.7 Placing
  - 3.11.8 Vibrators
  - 3.11.9 Curing Inspection
  - 3.11.10 Cold-Weather Protection
  - 3.11.11 Mixer Uniformity
  - 3.11.12 Reports

--End of Section Table of Contents--

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

- ACI 117/117R (1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
- ACI 211.1 (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- ACI 214.3R (1988) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results
- ACI 301 (1996) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
- ACI 305R (1991) Hot Weather Concreting
- ACI 318/318R (1995) Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

- AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM C 31 (1991) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- ASTM C 33 (1993) Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C 39 (1994) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- ASTM C 42 (1994) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
- ASTM C 78 (1984) Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)

ASTM C 94	(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 136	(1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1995) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1995) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994a) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192	(1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1995) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1996a) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1989) Test Method for Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 1017	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1064	(1986; R 1993) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1995a) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(1991a) Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 104 (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400 (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete

COE CRD-C 521 (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

COE CRD-C 540

COE CRD-C 572 (1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44 (1995) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and Other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA TMMB-01 (1992) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers Bureau

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1990) Concrete Plant Standards

NRMCA QC 3 (1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-08 Statements

#### Mixture Proportions; GA.

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent

commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

#### SD-09 Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; GA.

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

#### SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; FIO.

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

### 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I  
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II  
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

### 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

#### 1.4.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

##### 1.4.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4000 psi at 28 days	ALL

Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM C 39](#). Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with [ASTM C 78](#).

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens ( 6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with [ASTM C 31](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 39](#). The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength  $f'c$  and no individual test result falls below the specified strength  $f'c$  by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 42](#). At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.
- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of [ACI 318/318R](#). Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.
- d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and

laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

#### 1.4.2.2 Water-Cement Ratio

Maximum water-cement ratio (w/c) for normal weight concrete shall be as follows:

WATER-CEMENT RATIO, BY WEIGHT	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
0.50	ALL

These w/c's may cause higher strengths than that required above for compressive or flexural strength. The maximum w/c required will be the equivalent w/c as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations of ACI 211.1 for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan.

#### 1.4.3 Air Entrainment

Except as otherwise specified for lightweight concrete, all normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 5000 psi may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

#### 1.4.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

Structural Element	Slump	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2 in.	4 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, slabs	1 in.	3 in.

Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:

At pump	2 in.	6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.	4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to [ASTM C 1017](#) or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to [ASTM C 494](#) is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

#### 1.4.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

#### 1.4.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

#### 1.4.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

### 1.5 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

#### 1.5.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with [ASTM C 192](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 39](#). Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in [ACI 211.1](#), using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in the paragraph Maximum Allowable w/c Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion

from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in [ACI 211.1](#). In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in [ACI 211.1](#) for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with [ASTM C 192](#). They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with [ASTM C 39](#). From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

#### 1.5.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with [ASTM C 192](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 78](#). Procedures given in [ACI 211.1](#) shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

#### 1.5.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength ( $f'_{cr}$ ) exceeding the specified compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength,  $f'_{cr}$ , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below  $f'_{cr}$  during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day  $f'_{cr}$ , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to  $f'_{cr}$ . During production, the required  $f'_{cr}$  shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

##### 1.5.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of [ACI 214.3R](#). Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall

represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths ( $f'c$ ) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength  $f'cr$  used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'cr = f'c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in psi}$$

$$f'cr = f'c + 2.33S - 500 \text{ where units are in psi}$$

Where  $S$  = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

#### 1.5.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength  $f'cr$  shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength  $f'c$  is less than 3,000 psi,

$$f'cr = f'c + 1000 \text{ psi}$$

- b. If the specified compressive strength  $f'c$  is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,

$$f'cr = f'c + 1,200 \text{ psi}$$

- c. If the specified compressive strength  $f'c$  is over 5,000 psi,

$$f'cr = f'c + 1,400 \text{ psi}$$

#### 1.5.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

## 1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

## 1.7 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

### 1.7.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with [ASTM D 75](#). Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

### 1.7.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with [ASTM C 172](#) and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

### 1.7.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

### 1.7.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

## 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

### 2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I, Type II or Type III low alkali. White Type III shall be used only in specific areas of the structure, when approved in writing.

### 2.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III with tricalcium aluminate limited to 5 percent, low alkali. Type III cement shall be used only in isolated instances and only when approved in writing.

### 2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

## 2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

### 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

### 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 56.

## 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

### 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

### 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

### 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

### 2.3.4 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

## 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

### 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

### 2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

### 2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

## 2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

## 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade [A] [B] [C], and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

## 2.7 JOINT MATERIALS

### 2.7.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS. Materials for and

sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS AND WATERSTOPS.

### 2.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

#### 3.1.1 Foundations

##### 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

##### 3.1.1.2 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

#### 3.1.2 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint,

and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 foot of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

## 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

### 3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall either be batched and mixed onsite or shall be furnished from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with [ASTM C 94](#), except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with [NRMCA TMMB-01](#). Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with [NRMCA QC 3](#). Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall conform to the following subparagraphs.

#### 3.2.1.1 General

The batching plant shall be located off site close to the project. The batching, mixing and placing system shall have a capacity of at least 100 cubic yards per hour. The batching plant shall conform to the requirements of [NRMCA CPMB 100](#) and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

#### 3.2.1.2 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be semiautomatic or automatic, as defined in [NRMCA CPMB 100](#). A semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of [NRMCA CPMB 100](#). The weight of water and admixtures shall be recorded if batched by weight. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and type of cementitious material, to prevent intermingling at any time. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or, provided the smallest size is batched first, cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cementitious material. If both portland cement and other cementitious material are used, they may be batched cumulatively, provided that the portland cement is batched first. Water may be measured by weight or volume. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. Filling and discharging valves for the water metering or batching system shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. Piping for water and for admixtures shall be free from leaks and shall be properly valved to prevent backflow or siphoning. Admixtures shall be furnished as a liquid of suitable concentration for easy control of dispensing. An adjustable, accurate, mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each admixture dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and individually discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the water as it is added to the batch in the specified mixing

period. Different admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water and shall not be allowed to intermingle until in contact with the cement. Admixture dispensers shall have suitable devices to detect and indicate flow during dispensing or have a means for visual observation. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment, and for sampling and calibrating the dispensing of cementitious material, water, and admixtures. Filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

### 3.2.1.3 Scales

The weighing equipment shall conform to the applicable requirements of CPMB Concrete Plant Standard, and of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. The tests shall be made at the specified frequency in the presence of a Government inspector. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the plant operator can conveniently observe all dials or indicators.

### 3.2.1.4 Batching Tolerances

#### (A) Tolerances with Weighing Equipment

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED WEIGHT
Cementitious materials	0 to plus 2
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1
Chemical admixture	0 to plus 6

#### (B) Tolerances with Volumetric Equipment

For volumetric batching equipment used for water and admixtures, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

MATERIAL	PERCENT OF REQUIRED MATERIAL
Water:	plus or minus 1 percent
Chemical admixtures:	0 to plus 6 percent

### 3.2.1.5 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the weights of the materials being batched.

### 3.2.1.6 Concrete Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers . Mixers shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without

segregation. The mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

#### 3.2.1.7 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be drum-type mixers of tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, or vertical-shaft type, or shall be pug mill type and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in [ASTM C 94](#) applicable to central-mixed concrete.

### 3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, or by approved pumping equipment. Nonagitating equipment, other than pumps, shall not be used for transporting lightweight aggregate concrete.

### 3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

#### 3.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yard shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

#### 3.4.2 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of [ASTM C 94](#). Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

### 3.4.3 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

### 3.4.4 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

## 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

### 3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

### 3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with [COE CRD-C 521](#). Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

### 3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to [ASTM C 494](#), Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

### 3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with [ASTM C 1064](#). Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

#### Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

---

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

#### 3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of [ACI 305R](#). In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

#### 3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion.

#### 3.5.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to [ASTM C 1017](#) is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and

Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

### 3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

#### 3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 30 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inch-square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph Previously Placed Concrete.

### 3.6.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

### 3.6.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS .

### 3.6.4 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS.

### 3.6.5 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT and herein. Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

## 3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than

their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

#### 3.7.1 Class C Finish

Class C finish is required for all structures. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

### 3.8 REPAIRS

#### 3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

#### 3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

##### 3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the

reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

#### 3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM C 940](#). A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall

be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

### 3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

#### 3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

#### 3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for all unformed surfaces, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

#### 3.9.3 Floated Finish

All slabs shall next be given a wood float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be

performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

#### 3.9.4 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by [belting with approved "belt" and procedures] [use of a burlap drag. A strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 5 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width shall be carefully pulled across the surface]. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

#### 3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

##### 3.10.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded. Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

### 3.10.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

### 3.10.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting **ASTM C 309**, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained

at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

#### 3.10.4 Impervious Sheeting

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

#### 3.10.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

#### 3.10.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Government, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

### 3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with [ASTM C 1077](#). Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per month thereafter for conformance with [ASTM C 1077](#).

#### 3.11.1 Grading and Corrective Action

##### 3.11.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with [ASTM C 136](#) and [COE CRD-C 104](#) for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

##### 3.11.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with [ASTM C 136](#) for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

##### 3.11.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by [ASTM C 33](#). In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests

for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

### 3.11.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

### 3.11.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

### 3.11.5 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with **ASTM C 231** for normal weight concrete and **ASTM C 173** for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An

upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.

- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.
- c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with [ASTM C 143](#) for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at

the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.
- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with [ASTM C 1064](#). The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.
- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with [ASTM C 31](#) and tested in accordance with [ASTM C 39](#) for test cylinders and [ASTM C 78](#) for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in [ACI 214.3R](#).

#### 3.11.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete

placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

### 3.11.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

### 3.11.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with [COE CRD-C 521](#) prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

### 3.11.9 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

#### 3.11.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

#### 3.11.11 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94.
- b. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

#### 3.11.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

--End of Section--

Invitation No. DACW66-01-B-0016

**DIVISION 4**

**THRU**

**DIVISION 6**

**(NOT USED)**